


PR1119

.A2

No. 13



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015



D. M. Howells.
Elmwood.

Seinte Marherete

The Meiden ant Martyr,

IN OLD ENGLISH.

BOSTON COLLEGE LIBRARY
CHESTNUT HILL, MASS.

FIRST EDITED FROM THE SKIN BOOKS IN 1862,

BY

OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A.,

FORMERLY OF ST. JOHNS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,

AND NOW REISSUED.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY.

BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXVI.

Price Two Shillings.

PR 1119

AE

no. 13

224333

13

LONDON :

Printed by TAYLOR & FRANCIS, Red Lion Court, Fleet Street.

REVIEW.

THE following remarks are þe result of þe criticism which an editor passes upon his own former efforts, chastised occasionally by friendly or angry suggestions from wiþout.

Since the "Foreword" was written, Mr. James Morton, who by his publications of þe "Anceren Riwe" and "St. Catherine" deserved well of students of our old language, is deceased. Were it possible to recall any sharp expression about his scholarship, it should be done. His services were far greater þan his shortcomings. Prebendary of Lincoln, Vicar of Holbeach, and Chaplain to Earl Grey, he seems to have enjoyed the respect of all around him.

EIVS ANIMÆ PROPITIETVR DEVS.

P. viii. It has been more plainly said by a gentleman cognisant of þe facts, þat þe Trinity MS. is "not forðcoming:" þe more widely þis is known, þe better; for it gives more hope of restoration to þe owners.

Mr. Beriah Botfields catalogue of the Durham Library contains, at p. 155, the story of St. Margarete in verse, by John Lidgate. A black letter edition, wiþout date, of the "Lyfe of Saynt Margaret," printed by John Mitchell, I have not seen, except in a sale catalogue.

P. 98. Cost. Add "gecostan cempan." Cod. Exon. p. 107, l. 21.

P. 99. Cornuc, *crane*, is found in an unpublished glossary.

P. 101. ENDE, Ande, masc. plural; andas occurs in not a few passages: one of þe best is in the glossary of Moyen Moutier, "Tempe, sceaduge andas;" that is, *Τέμπη*, *shadowy districts*, which is an unexceptionable translation.

FARLAC. What occurs fol. 44. a. 17 is not an example of Farlac, *fear*. For it may be substituted þe quotation on p. 100, under DUUELUNGE, and þere "ba" is correctly given from both print and MS. Mennisselegge, Modelegge should have been printed.

On p. 102 Hendeleic is the MS. spelling. Wouleche is printed by Mr. Morton; but Na wohlac nif fe culuert is found in MS. Cott. Titus D. xvii. 27. d. Reflac (not Replac), Anceren R. fol. 53. b. 54. b.

P. 106. MELSEOCEL. I recall þe epiðet "hibrid." See Surmelse in Leechdoms.

P. 108. STEAP. Add Steap, *brilliant*, Sol. and Sat. p. 161, line 750, p. 170, line 827.

P. 109. STEW. Add from Coventry Mysteries, p. 217:

Stow that harlot some erthly wyght

That in advowtyre here is fflownde.

P. 112. WEDLAC. Read Matth. i. 18.

C O N T E N T S.

	Page
SEINTE MARHERETE a text of 1200	1
SEINTE MARGARETE a text of 1330	24
MEIDAN MAREGRETE from Hikes	34
Various Readings and Notes	44
SEINTE MARHERETE Modernized	51
On the Language of S. MARHERETE	74
Glossary.....	97

FOREWORD.

THE little book now laid before the few, who turn their eyes lovingly upon the history and records of their own language, aims at being a critical edition of the short piece, which stands first in order of time; partly to show that the English of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries is not a mere corruption and contemptible, and partly because the critical study of the Greek and Latin authors gives the mind a bias to a like treatment of the English.

The text according to the true theory of a critical edition should have been made as perfect as possible, whether by collation or emendation. But the present generation of English scholars has not advanced to that point. They expect an adherence to the manuscript, and will condemn deviations from it. Yielding therefore to circumstances I have rarely altered the text of MS. R., and when I have so done, it has been on the authority of MS. B. Suggestions for improvement of the text so resulting will be found in the notes.

An alliterative text should, many will pronounce, have been printed in short verses, as poetry. The manuscripts, however, write straight away from end to end of the ruled lines, and this was done in the earlier times, as in the original copy of *Cædmon*. To abide by the example of our forefathers in printing their compositions seemed most fair and proper. The only advantage of the other course is to bring out the versification more distinctly. To do that would in a few instances have led to a constraint upon my conviction, that the writer has in some instances come very near to prose. Sir F. Madden in turning Layamon from the skinbook shape to the broken verses of the printed edition has considered the sign ‘*z*’ to be wholly metrical, as perhaps in the fourteenth century it often was. He says (vol. iii. p. 440), “It may here be as well to state, that in commencing the work, the editor proposed to follow the punctuation of the MS. in every case, but on proceeding further the errors of the scribe became so frequent and so obvious in this respect, that it was resolved to adopt an uniform punctuation throughout, of half pause and full pause.” Mr. Hardwick made the same complaint: “The dots or points by which Anglo-Saxon verse is mainly distinguishable, have disappeared or been misplaced through the negligence of the scribes; on which account as well as for greater distinctness, the sentences are now broken into their

subordinate clauses, by the use of modern punctuation" (St. Cath. p. 21.) My remarks upon this matter will concern only the piece I have printed; I do not criticise either of these gentlemen: it has been my wish to print everything as I found it as much as might be, and more than in all cases seemed best; yet the stop *ʔ* was not purely metrical, it in early times indicated a pause in the sense, and is found in prose; thus it appears in a landboc of Eadweard in 1045 A.D. (cod. dipl. dcclxxxi.) It is also found in Domesday Book about 1085 A.D. In one place of St. Marherete it is evidently (fol. 41. a. 15) intended to point out that the writer desired to read the adverb *ȝeomerliche* with the verb *ȝerdede* and not with *ȝeide*.

The alliteration used is not of that elaborate kind of which Conybeare, Rask and others have treated, and on which they have quarrelled, but of that easy negligent sort which seemed good enough when the battle lay of Brunanburh was written: it pleases the ear and is never allowed to interfere with the sense or the poetic diction, unless Rondin (fol. 42. a. 3) be somewhat forced.

The volume MS. Reg. 17. A. xxvii. is a small quarto on vellum transcribed, if I rightly quote Sir F. Madden, about A.D. 1230. It contains a fanciful piece on the text, *Si sciret paterfamilias* (fol. 1 to 11. b.); the lives of St. Catherine (fol. 11. b. to 37), St. Marherete, St. Juliana (fol. 56. to 70. b.), and ends with a leaf of the Oreisun of St. Mary, imperfect. At the end of the first piece are the following words, *Par feinte charité biddeð a pater nost'* for *iohan þat þeof boc wrat*; which doubtless convey only the name of the scribe. The Bodleian MS. is described as beginning on the first leaf with a rubricated title, which is almost entirely obliterated; then begins the text of St. Catherine, "*Contentin ant Maxence*," and then St. Margaret. The collation of this MS. was forwarded to me from Oxford, and I have had no opportunity of seeing the volume.

Sir F. Madden (Layamon, vol. iii. p. 350) has stated that the piece was probably composed about 1200 A.D., and as it seems in some respects a few years older than the printed earlier text of Layamon, it will be as well to acquiesce in that opinion. Sir Frederic is well able to maintain any opinion he forms: but if compared with the text of the last entries in the Chronicle, written soon after 1154 and before 1177, the language of St. Marherete might be put thirty or forty years earlier. All deductions from the

mode of forming characters, and often even from the inflexions and phrases, furnish only the downward limit; for transcribers altered their originals.

Several Latin equivalents of this legend are to be found; among these attention may be specially directed to MS. Harl. 5327 a small volume backed as of the eleventh century, and to MS. Harl. 2801 lettered as of the thirteenth. An earlier English equivalent, the date of which I dare not too closely determine, has been printed by me in *Narratiunculæ*. That the present tale did not proceed from the Saxon English is evident by comparing *hþurþur* (fol. 73. b. 1) with *Ruffin* (fol. 47. b. 11) and *lmeþ ƿeolð* (fol. 74. b. 5) with *Caplimet* (fol. 53. a. 5). The Latin (2801) has in the last place *decapoli et armenia ciuitate* (fol. 64. d.).

It was of no consequence whatever to fix on the Latin from which the tale is taken. The wooing scene between "a clean man and a clean woman" occurs in no other version of the legend that I have seen, and it shows that the English maker was a proficient in his art.

The contractions of the bookfell have mostly been interpreted, there was no difficulty, and to leave them in the text would have been irksome to most readers. With that exception I have attempted to give such a facsimile of the original writing as the printers means allowed, and they have resources beyond most others. The shape of the letters, the alternations of long *f* and crooked *s* are found in the ancient copy.

St. Catherines life and martyrdom out of the same volume and by the same hand has been printed for the Abbotsford Club by the Rev. James Morton, London, 1841, but the book cannot be bought, so exclusive are the rules of that club. In the publications of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society (No. xv.) may be found, "An Historical Inquiry touching St. Catharine of Alexandria, to which is added, A Semi-Saxon Legend, by Charles Hardwick, M.A., fellow and chaplain of St. Catharine's Hall, Cambridge. 1849."

In the Glossary have been cited frequently certain pieces nearly cotemporary with the *Liflade ant te passiuu of Seinte Marherete*. *Layamon* is well known from the careful editing of Sir Frederic Madden. The *Ormulum* edited by Dr. White is also well known. The *Ancren Riwe* has been printed with an interpretation for the Camden Society by the Rev. James Morton, who had previously

published the Legend of St. Catherine. It will be a sufficient measure of the scholarship of this gentleman to mention, that having found Wumme, which is the reading of all three manuscripts, and being unable to interpret it, he printed Wummen and explained as Women. Wumme means Wo is me! The compositions I have called Si sciret from its first words, Hali Meidenhad from its subject, The Wooing of our Lord or Wohung of ure Louerd, from its own hint, are yet confined to the original parchments. As cotemporary pieces they were closely searched, and lent me much aid in illustrating and understanding the legend now printed.

The second poem in this collection is from an Harleian skin book containing a large number of saints lives, executed, it may be, about 1330. The histories of St. Brandan and St. Thomas Beket have been given in the volumes of the Percy Society. Several other lives are in print, and on the point of publication by another Society. The language is easily read by all who know anything of these times, and may be soon understood by a beginner with the help of one of the glossaries.

The third comes from Hickes, who obtained it from an original in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge. Hickes has made some staring blunders, and I had hoped to have corrected both these and the uncertain shapes of his letters by a reference to the codex. Circumstances, however, put an obstacle in the way.

A later text has been printed in "The Lyvys of Seyntys translated into Englys be a Doctour of Dyuynite cleppd Osbern Boke-nam Frer Austyn of the Convent of Stokelare," London, 1835. The editor considers the composition to date about 1460. Among them occurs Vita Scæ Margaretæ Virginis et Martiris. It commences thus:—

Whylom as the story | techeth us
In Antioche | that grit cyte
A man ther was | clepyd Theodosius
Wych in gret state stood | and dignyte
For of paynymrye | the patriark was he
And had the reule | and al the governaunce
To whom all prestys | dede obeyance.

MS. Arundel, 327. The peculiarities were not such as seemed to deserve room here.

London, July 1862.

SEINTE MARHERETE

þE MEIDEN

ANT MARTYR.

MSS. Reg. 17. A. xxvii. Fol. 37. (R.)

MS. Bodl. 34. (B.)

seinte marherete þe meiden ant martyr. (R.)

Iþe feaderes & iþes sunes & iþes halȝ gastes nome, her beginneð þe liflade & te passiuu of seinte margarete. (MS. B.)

EFTER ure lauerdes pine. ant his passiuu. ant¹² his deð on rode. ant his ariste of deað. ant efter his up astiunge af he steh to heouene¹⁴ peren monie martirs peopmen ba ant pummen¹⁵ to deaðes misliche idon for þe nome of drihtin. ant¹⁶ af icuðð kempen ouercomen ant akasten hare þreo¹⁷ cunne fan. þe feont ant teof pake worlð. ant hare licomes lustes. ant pendes of þeof peanen to peolen¹⁹ ant to eche punnen icrunet to criste.

²⁰ þe ȝet peren monie ma þen nu beon misbileuede men þe heiden ant hereden heðene²² mapmez. of stockes. ant of stanes perkes iprahte¹ ah ich an godes þeope theochimus mempnere² in godes lap. hadde ired ant arast moni mislich leas.³ ant neauer in nan stude ne mahtich understonden⁴ of nan þ pere purðe for to beon ipurget af hit deð⁵ drihtin. buȝe þe hehe healent an þ if in heouene⁶ þe punede hpiȝ his pille pes bimong worlðliche men. ant⁷ botneðe blinde þe dumbe ant te deaue. ant te deaðe⁸ arerde to lif. ant to leomen. ant cruneðe his icorne⁹ þe deð dreheð for him. oðer emi nopcȝn. ant alle cristene men þ beoð of crist icleopet sȝa ȝes ha nutteð hare nome. haueð yenet þ lif þ echeliche ilesteð. euch¹² ifulhet in font oþe

almihtī federef nome. ant oþe piṭṭī funef nome ant oþef halī gaſtef. Þef in þe ilke tīme līuende in londe: ꝥ eadī meiden marherete bi¹⁵ nome ꝥ faht pið þe feont. ant pið hiſ eorðliche līmen.¹⁶ ant ouercom ant akaſte ham. ant ich biȝet hiȝ ipriȝen of¹⁷ þe priȝere þa: al hire paſſiun ant hire pinſul deað¹⁸ ꝥ ha droh for drihtin. Herenīð alle þe mahen.¹⁹ ant herunge habbeð. piðepen mit te peðdeðe. ant²⁰ meidenef nomeliche luſtin ſwiðe ȝeorne hu²¹ ha ſchulen līuē þene līuende lauerð ant libben²² īmeiðhað ꝥ him īf mihte leoueft ſpa ꝥ ha moȝen (*fol.* 38) þurh þe eadī meiden ꝥ pe munnið to ðei pið meiðhaðef² menſke. ꝥ murie meidenef ſong ſingen mit tīf meiden³ ant pið þe heoueneliche hīrð echeliche in heouene.

⁴ Þiſ meiden þe pe munnið þef marherete ihaȝen. ant hire fleſchliche feðer teodofie hehte of ꝥ heðene ſolc patriarke ant prince. ant heo af⁷ þe deorepurðe drihtin hiȝ ðihte þef ībroht īto a⁸ burh to feðen ant to foſtrin from þe muclele antioche fiſtene milē. þa ha hefðe of elde fiſtene ȝeref.¹⁰ ant hire moder þef īpend þe pei þe worlðliche men¹¹ ane ſchulen īpenden. ha parð þeo ꝥ hefðe īpiſte¹² ant īpenet hire ſo lengre ſo leouere. ant alle hire¹³ lūeden: ꝥ hire on loȝeden af þeo ꝥ goð lūede þe¹⁴ heoueneliche lauerð ant hefðe þe grace of þen halī goſt¹⁵ ſpa ꝥ heo chef him to lūue ant to leouemon. ant biȝahte in hiſ honð þe menſke of hire meiðhað to piȝen¹⁷ ant to pelðen pið al hire feoluen. þuſ ha þef ant piſte¹⁸ meokeſt an meiden pið oðer meidenef oþe felt hire foſter moderef ahte. ha iherðe on euh half hire hu me droh to ðeaðe criſteſ icorne for rihte bileaue. ant ȝirnde ant palde ȝeorne ȝef goðef pille²² pere. ꝥ ha moſte beon an of þe moder bern ꝥ ſo¹ mucle drohen for drihtin. Bitimðe umbe ſtunðe ꝥ² ter com ut of aſie toparð antioche þef feonðef³ an foſter to herien īpe hehe burh hiſ heðene goðef.⁴ olibriuf hehte ſchirreue of ꝥ lond. ꝥ alle þeo þe leſðen oþen līuende goðð. forðude ant forðemðe. ah af he⁶ pende adei hiſ pei. he ſeh þeof felī meiden marherete⁷ ant ſchan al of plite ant of paſtum. ant heȝ hiſ haȝterliche⁸

neomen hire ſpiðe. 3ef ha if freo pummon ich hire ⁹ pule hebben ant to piſ halðen. 3ef ha þeoƿe if 7 ich cheoſe hire to cheuſe. ant hire pule freom pið gerſum. ¹¹ ant pið golde. ant pel hire ſchal ipurðen for hire luſſum ¹² leor. 7 pið al þ̅ ich pelðe. af þeoſ cnihtes palðen parpen ¹³ honðen on hire. ha bigon to cleopien ant callen þuſ to criſte.

¹⁴ Ðaue lauerð milce ant merci of þi pummon. ne ne ¹⁵ let tu neauer mi ſaple forleoſen pið þe forlorne. ¹⁶ ne pið þe luðere mi liſ þ̅ beoð al bloði bibloðeget ¹⁷ mið funne. Iheſu criſt goðeſ fune beo þu eauer mi ¹⁸ gleo ant mi gledunðe. þe mote ich ai mare heien. ant ¹⁹ herien. halð hehe healent min heorte ich biſeche þe ²⁰ in treoƿe bileaue ant biƿite þu mi boði þe if al biſahte. from fleſchliche fulðen. þ̅ neauer mi ſaple ne ²² beo mit funne iſuleſ þurh þe lichomeſ luſt þe (*fol.* 39) litcle hƿile likeð. lauerð luſt nu to me. ich habbe a ² ðeore 3imſtan. ant ich hit habbe 3euen þe. mi meiðhað ich meane. bloſtme brihteſt in boði þe hit bereð. ⁴ ant biƿit pel ne lettu neauer þe unhƿiht parpen hire ipurðinge. for hit if ſƿa leoſ þe. hit if him þinge laðeſt. he peoreð ant parpeð eauer þer toƿarð ⁷ mið alleſ cunneſ prenceſ. lauerð þu pere me ⁸ ant ƿite hit eauer to þe. ne þole þu neauer þe ⁹ unƿiht þ̅ he peorri mi ƿit. ne ƿonie mi ƿiðdom. ¹⁰ ah ſenð me þi ſonde hehe healent of heouene. þe ¹¹ cuðe me ant kenne hu ich onſƿerien ſchule þiſ ſchucke ſchirreue. for ich iſeo me lauerð biſtaðeð ant ¹³ biſtonðen af lomb mit peð pulueſ. ant af þe fuhel ¹⁴ þe if ſon 1 þe fuhelereſ grune. ant af fiſch ahon on ¹⁵ hoke. af þe roa inumen iþe net. hehe healent ¹⁶ help me nu. ne leaf þu me neauer iluðere monne honðen.

¹⁷ þe cnihtes for ha ſƿec þuſ cherðen ¹⁸ euch an a3ein. ant cƿeðen to hare lauerð ¹⁹ ne mei þi mihte hebben na man pið þiſ meiden ²⁰ for ne hereð ha nane of ure heðene goðeſ. ah leueð on þe lauerð þ̅ giƿeſ forðemðen ant heðene ahongen ant heuen on roðe. Olibriuf þe luðere þa he ¹ þiſ iherðe. changeðe hiſ chere. ant beð bringen hire ² biuoren him blue.

Sone so heo icumen þes. he cleopeðe to hire þus. Cuð me
 quoð he 3ef þu art foster ⁴ of freo monne. oðer þeop pummon.
 þe eaði meiden ⁵ marherete sone him onspereðe. freo pummon
 ich ⁶ am ant tahl goðes þeope. 3e quoð he. ant hpet goðð ⁷
 heiestu ant hersumest. ich heie qð ha goðð feder: ant his ⁸
 deorepurðe fune ihū criste hatte. ant him ich habbe meiden mī
 meiðhad izettet. ant luue af leouemon ant leue ¹⁰ on af lauerð.
 3e qð he lude. leuestu ant luuest him þe ¹¹ reopðfulliche ðeide
 ant dreorliche on rode. Yai quoð ¹² heo. ah þeo þe penden
 forto forðon him. þine forðfederef. beoð forfarene reopliche. ant
 forloren luðerliche. ant he lueð kinebern icrunet in his kine-
 dom ¹⁵ keiser of kinges echeliche in heouene. þe pari ¹⁶ of þeof
 porðes parð utnumen prað. ant het hire ¹⁷ kasten into cparterne.
 ant into cþalmhus. aðet he ¹⁸ hefeðe betere biþoht him ohpucche
 piþe he palde ¹⁹ merrin hire meiðhad. ant ferðe him soððen
 into antioche. ant heide his heðene goðes. af hit lomp. ant lei
 to his ²¹ luðere bileaue. het bringen hire biuoren him. ant heo
²² þes sone ibroht forð. ant he bigon to seggen. meiden (*fol. 40*)
 haue merci ant milce of þe seoluen. nim 3eme of þi ² 3uheðe.
 ant of þi femli schape. ant of þi schene nebschaft. ³ purch ester
 mī pil. ant purge mine mapmez. ant te ⁴ schal pel ipurðen. pið
 al þ̅ ich i worlð ah. ant i palð ⁵ habbe. marherete mildest ant
 meidene meokest ⁶ onspereðe him ant seide. piþe þu hit 3ef
 þu pult. ⁷ for he hit pat ful pel þe haueð iselet to him me seolf.
⁸ ant mī meiðhad. þ̅ tu ne maht nanef þes. pið peole ⁹ ne pið
 punne. pið þa ne pið pondreðe. ne pið nan ¹⁰ worlðlich þing
 penden me ne prechen ut of þe ¹¹ þeie. þ̅ ich am in begunnen to
 ganne. ant unpurð ¹² þ̅ piþe þu pel. me beoð þine porðes. for him
 ane ich ¹³ luue. ant habbe to bileaue. þe pelt ant piþeð þurh
 his ¹⁴ pil. pinðes ant te peteres. ant al þ̅ biþet is mit see ant ¹⁵
 mit sunne. buuen ba ant bineoðen. al biþeð him ¹⁶ ant beieð.
 Teken þis þ̅ he is so mihtī ant so meinful. ¹⁷ he is leoflikest
 lif for to lokin uppon. ant spoteft to ¹⁸ smeallen. ne his spote
 sauur. ne his almihtī mihte. ¹⁹ ne his makelese luffum 3ec ne

mei neauer litzlin²⁰ ne aliggen. for he ne alið neauer. ah hueð
a m are. ant al þ in him lið. leaſteð a mare. let quoð olibriuf²²
ne beoð þeof porð noht purð. ah an hpet pite þu¹ buze zef
þu ſpike ham. mi ſpeorð ſchal uorſpelzen² ant forſpolhen þi
fleſch. ant þrefter beon forbernd on³ berninde gleden. ah zef
þu pult leuen me þu ſchalt⁴ beon mi leouemon ant mi piſ
ipeððet. ant pelðen af leſði al þ ich ipalð ah ant am of lauerð.
ich yeue þe pel⁶ quoð heo of þine behefte. ah haue þu hit ant
tī luue.⁷ for ich habbe a leouere þe ich nule for nan ⁊ leauen⁸
ne leofen. þu ſpencheſt te to ſpiðe. ant parpeſt me⁹ if þa fore
apei þine hpile. for al me if an þin olhning¹⁰ ant tin eie.
ichulle biſteachen mi bodi to euereuch biſterneſſe þ tu couſt
biſpenchen. ne beo hit neauer ſo derf. to¹² dreienne to drehen
pið þon þ ich mote meidene mede habben in heouene. drihtin
deide for uſ þe deorepurðe lauerð. ant ne dredich na deð for to
drehen for him.¹⁵ he haueð hiſ merke on me iſeilet. pið hiſ in
ſeil.¹⁶ ne mei unc nopðer liſ ne deað treamin atpa. Ya¹⁷ quoð
he if hit ſpa ⁊ neomeð hire ſpiðe quoð he to¹⁸ þe cpellereſ.
ſtrupeð hire ſteornaket. ant honged hire on heh. ant beateð
hire bare bodi pið biſtre beſmen²⁰ þe aparide piðerlahen leiden
ſpa luðerliche on²¹ hire leofliche lich ⁊ hit brec oueral. ant
liðerede²² o blode. þe eðle meiden ahef hire heorte heaued
(fol. 41) upparð to þe heouene. ant feng on þeof bone.²

Lauerð in þe if al þ ich hople. halð me nu mi³ piſ ſpa. ant mi
pil to þe. þ hit ne forpurðe nauſ. for⁴ þa þ me do me. ne leaſ
þu neauer mine iſan. þeſ⁵ feondeſ of helle habben ne halben
hare hoker of⁶ me. af ha palðen zef ha mahzen aparpen me.
ah⁷ ſpa ne ſchulen ha me. ne nan oðer þ ariht luueð⁸ þe.
heouenliche lauerð þi nome beo ibleſſet. lauerð⁹ loke to me.
ant haue merci of me. ſofte me mi ſar.¹⁰ ſpa ant ſalue me
mine punðen þ hit ne ſem nopðer ne ſuteli omi ſamblant þ
ich derf drehe.

¹² Þe cpellereſ leiden ſpa luðerliche on hire lich ⁊¹³ þ tet
bloð barſt ut. ant ſtrac adun of hire bodi¹⁴ af ſtream deð of

pelle. Olibriuf þe luðere reue buten ¹⁵ reopðe hpil me 3erdede hire þuf 3eomerliche ⁊ 3eide. Stute nu ant ſteþ þine unpiſſie pordeſ. ant hercne meiden mi read. ant pel þe þe ſchal ipurðen. alle þe þer peren peopmen ba ant pummien of reopðe ⁊ menden þiſ meiden. ant ſumme of ham ſeiden. marherete. marherete meiden ſo muche ²¹ purð 3eſ þu pel paldeſt. pa iſ uſ þ þe iſeoð þi ²² ſofte leofliche lich to luken ſpa ladliche. peila ¹ pummon hpuch plite þu leofeſt ant forleteſt for þin ² miſbeleaue. þe reue iſ reopliche prað. ant pule ipiſ ³ forðon þe. ah luue nu ant leſ him. ant tu ſchal pummon ⁴ meaſt punne ant peole pelben. O quod M. preccheſ ⁵ unpeoten buten piſ. peila hpet pene 3e. 3eſ mi lich ⁶ iſ to loken. mi ſaple ſchal reſten miſ te rihtpiſe. ⁷ Sorhe ant lichomeſ far. iſ ſaplene heale. ah leue 3e ⁸ ich reade op. oþe luuende godd mihtī ant meinful ant ⁹ euch godeſ ful. þe hereð þeo þ þ him to cleopeð. ant ¹⁰ heouene 3etef openeð. for op nulloch iheren ne ¹¹ beien nane of oþer godeſ þ þumbe beoð ant deaue. ¹² ant blinde bute mihte. pið monneſ honð imakeðe ¹³ ah þu purchef quod ha to olibrium þe luðere þine feðer purkeſ þe fondeſ of helle. me þu heðene ¹⁵ hund þe hehe healent iſ min help. ant 3eſ he ¹⁶ haueð i3ettet te mi licoine to luken ⁊ he pule hatele ¹⁷ reue aruðden mi ſaple ut of þine honðen ant heouen ha to heouene. þah þu hongī me her. ant tu ¹⁹ griſliche gra þu luðere lun lað godd. þi mihte ſchal ²⁰ unmuchelin ant melten to riht noht. ant tu ſchal beon ²¹ euer in car. ant in ſorhe hpen ich gomenī pið godd ²² ant gledie buten ende. he of preððe for neh ut (*fol.* 42) of hiſ ipiſſe. ant beð ſpiðe hetterliche hongin hire ² on heh up herre þen ha er pes. ant pið ſpeorð ſcharpe ³ ant pið eapleſ of irne hire leofliche lich ronðin ant ⁴ rendin. ant heo biſeþ up on heh ant bigon to ſeggen.

⁵ Þelle hundef lauerð habbeð biſtrumet me. ant ⁶ hare read þ þ heanið me. haueð al biſet me. ah ⁷ þu hehe healent beo umbe me to helpen. arude reopðful godd mi ſaple of ſpeorðeſ egge ant of hundef honð ⁹ for nabbich bute hire ane. leoſe me lauerð

ut of ¹⁰ þe lūnes muð. ant mī meoke mildſchipe of þe ¹¹ an-
hurnde hornef. Glede me wīð þī gleo godd. ant hope ¹² of heale.
þ̅ mī bone mote. þurh þurh m̅ þe peolene. Send me þī fonde
ī culures iliche. þe cūme me ¹⁴ to helpe. þ̅ ich mī merðhað
mote witen to þe unpeommet. ant lef me ȝet lauerð. ȝef þī wīl
īf īfeon þ̅ apariede wīht þ̅ peorrið ȝein me. ant cuð þī mahte
on ¹⁷ me almihtī godd. þ̅ ich him ouercumen mahe. ſpa ¹⁸ þ̅ alle
meidenes eauer mare þurh me : þe mare truſtīn ¹⁹ on þe. beo
þī nome ībleſcet alre bleo brihtef. in alre ²⁰ worlðene worl aa
on eceſſe. amen.

²¹ Ȝwīl þ̅ M. ſpec þuſ : me toleac hire : ſpa þ̅ te ueele reue
for þe ſtronge rune of þ̅ blodī ſtream ¹ ne nan oðer þ̅ ter wēf
ne mahte for muchele grure ² lokīn wīdepardeſ. ah huðden
hare heauet þe heardeſte iheortet under hare mantles. for þe
forhful far þ̅ heo on hire īſehen. ⁴ ȝet ſpec ant ſeide olibriuf
þe lūðere. hwet wīhelt meiden þ̅ tu ne wuhte to me. ne nult
habben milce ne ⁶ merci of þe ſeoluen : ȝe ne ſeleſtu þī fleſch
al toloken ant toliwēt þurh þ̅ ich hatte. ah wū nu ant bei
to me er ⁸ þu deie oðerf deð ant oðron. for ȝef þu ne deſt no :
þu ⁹ ſchalt ſpelten þurh ſpeorð ant al beon limel toloken. ant
¹⁰ þenne ichulle tellen hwēn þu al to torren art in euch ¹¹ anef
ſihðe þe ſit nu ant ſið þe alle þīne feonepen. ¹² Me hatele
huwð quod ha þa. þah al ſpa do : me ¹³ ne ſchendeſt tu napt.
hwēn mī ſaple wīð wuoren godeſ ſihðe in heouene. lutel īf me
hwet me ¹⁵ do me. ant wī mī wōdī in eorðe. ah þe ſchulde
ſcheomien ¹⁶ þu ſcheomeleſe ſchucke. ȝef þu ſcheome cuðeſt.
þ̅ ¹⁷ wūllī mot haldeſt wīð a ȝung meiden. ant ſpilleſt ¹⁸ al þī
hwile ant ne ſpedeſt nawiht. for ȝef ich prahte þe wīl of þ̅
fleſch. þ̅ tu weareſt al af þu wult. wīð : ²⁰ mī ſaple ſchulde ſinken
al ſpa af wīn ſchal to forhen in helle. ant for þī ichulle wēl þ̅
mī fleſch forfare her. þ̅te foſte iefu crunī mī ſaple in ſelðhen
of (*fol.* 43) heouene. ant eſter domeſ bei do ham ba togedereſ.
² to peolen ant to punnen þurh puniende. he wāð ſo ³ wāð þ̅
for neh wōð he wāle wūrdēn. beð wūleſ ⁴ coſte caſten hire in

cpalm huf. ant me ſpa ðude. ſone. ⁵ ant þeſ af þah hit pere þe
 feoueðe time of þe ðei ⁶ þ me ðroh hire þuſ into ðarckeſt pan.
 ant þurſt in ⁷ to punien. ant heo heſ up hire honð ant bleſeðe
 al hire bodi wið þe hehe roðe taken. af me leððe hire ⁹ inparð.
 ha bigon to biððen þeof bone to ure lauerð. ¹⁰ Deorepurðe
 drihtin þah þine ðomeſ ðerne beon : ¹¹ alle ha beoð ðuhtu.
 alle heouenliche þing. ant ¹² eorðliche baðe : buheð þe ant
 beieð. þu art hope ant help ¹³ to alle þ te herieð. þu art
 fofter ant feðer to helpleſe children. þu art ipeððeðeſ peole.
 ant wiðepene ¹⁵ parant. ant meidenes meðe. þu art punne of þe
¹⁶ worlð. ihū criſt kinebern. goðð ikenneð of goðð : ¹⁷ af liht
 if of leome. loke lauerð to me. mi lif. mi ¹⁸ luue. mi leouemon.
 milce me wi meiden. min ¹⁹ ahne fleſchliche feðer. ðude ant
 ðraf me awei hiſ ²⁰ anlep i ðohter. ant mine freonð aren me
 lauerð ²¹ for wi luue ſamen ant feonðeſ. ah þe ich habbe hehe
 healent ba for feðer. ant for freonð. ne forlet tu ¹ me naþt
 luuende lauerð. bihalð me ant help me. ant ² leſ me þ ich mote
 leggen ehnen uppon þe luðere ³ unpiht þ þeorreð azein me.
 ant let me ðemen wið ⁴ him drihtin of ðome. he heanið ant
 hateð me. ant ich ⁵ hit neauer nuſte þ he of min hearm heſðe.
 ah ſpyche if hiſ cunðe. ant ſpa if ful of atter hiſ ontſule heorte
 þ he hateð euch goð. ant euch hali þing. ant halepunde is
 him lað. þu art drihtin ðomeſ mon of cþike ant ⁹ of ðeade.
 ðem biuhen unc tpa. ne preð þu for na ſahe þ ich ſegge. for
 a þing ich biſeche eauer. ant oueral ¹¹ þ tu wite to me mi
 meidhad unmerret. mi ſaple from ¹² ſunne. mi wit ant mi wiſ-
 dom from þe wiſeſe wiht. ¹³ iþe if min healent al þ ich wilu.
 beo þu al iþleſcet. ¹⁴ orðfrume ant ende. ant ord aa on ecneſſe.
 amen.

¹⁵ Hire uofter moder þeſ an þe froureðe hire. ant ¹⁶ com to
 þe cpalmhuſ. ant brohte hire to fode breð ¹⁷ ant burnes ðrunch
 þ ha bileðe. heo þa. ant momie ma. ¹⁸ biheolden þurh an eyþurl
 af heo beð hire beoden. ant ¹⁹ com ut of an hurne hihentliche
 toparð hire an unpiht of helle on ane ðrake liche ſo griſlich

þ ham ²¹ agraf pið þ ha fehen. þ unfehlðe gliftinde. af hit ouerguld pere. his lochkef ant his longe berð : blikede (*fol. 44*) al ogolde. ant his grifliche teeð femden of spart irn. ant ² his tpa ehnen fteappre þene fteorren ant þene 3imftanes ant brad af bafcinf. in his ihurnð heauet on eiðer ⁴ half on his hehe hokede neofe þreafte fmeorðrinde ⁵ fmoke ut fmecche forcuðeft. ant of his fpetepile muð : ⁶ fperklede fur ut. ant lahte ut his tunge fpa long. þ he ⁷ fpoug hire al abuten his fpire. ant femde af þa ha fsharp ⁸ fweorð of his muð lahte. þ gliftnede af gleam deð. ant ⁹ leitede al oleie. ant al parð þ ftude of ftrong. ant ftarc ftench. ¹⁰ ant of þif fchucke fchadepe fchiminde and fchan al. he ¹¹ ftrahte him ant fturedede toparð tif meoke meiden. ant ¹² 3eoneðe mid his piðe geneop uppon hire ungemliche. ¹³ ant bigon to crahien. ant to crenchennut fpire. as ¹⁴ he þ hire palde forfpolhen mid alle. 3ef ha agrifen ¹⁵ pef of þ grifliche gra nes napt muche pundre. hire bleo bigon to blakien. for þe grure þe grap hire. ¹⁷ ant for þe farlac offruht. for3et hire bone þ heo ibeden ¹⁸ hefde fpa þ ha moſte ifeon þen unfehen unpiht. ne ¹⁹ napt ne þohte þeron þ hire nu pere ituðet hire ²⁰ bone. ah fmat fmertliche adun hire cneon to þe ²¹ eorðe. an hef hire honden on heh toparð heouene. ant pið þeof bone to criſte þuf cleopede.

¹ Vnfeheliche godð euch godel ful. hpaſ preððe if ² fpa gromelich þ helle pare. ant heouenes ant alle ³ cpike þingef cpakieð þer a3eines. a3ein þif eiſful ⁴ piht þ hit ne eile me napiht. help me mi lauerð. ⁵ þu prahteſt ant peldeſt alle porlðliche þing. þeo þe heieð ant herieð in heouene. ant alle þe þingef þ ⁷ earðið in eorðe. þe fiſchef þ i þe flodeſ fleoteð pið finneſ. ⁸ þe fuheleſ þe fleon biðe luſte. ant al þ ipraht if. purchetð ⁹ þ tī pil if. ant halt tīne heſteſ bute mon ane. þe funne reccheð hire rune euch buten reſte. þe mone ant ¹¹ te fteorren he palcnið biðe peolcne. ne ftutteð ne ne ¹² ftudgeð. ah fturieð aa mare ne nohpider of þe peie þ tu haueſt ipraht ¹³ ham : ne prencheð heo neaure. þu fteoreſt te ſea ¹⁴ ſtream þ hit fleden

ne mot fir þan þu markedest. ¹⁵ þe pindest. þe pederes. þe pudes. ant te pettres. buheð ¹⁶ þe ant beieð. feondes habbeð farlac. ant engles of þin ¹⁷ eie. þe purmes ant te pilde deor. þ̅ on þeos pilde paldes punieð. libbeð efter þe lahen þ̅ tu ham haueſt ¹⁹ iloket. lūiende lauerð. ant tu lokī to me. ant help me. ²⁰ þin hondī perc. for al min hope iſ on þe. þu hereheðeſt helle ant ouercome aſ kemppe þene acurfede gaſt. þ̅ feondeð to forðo me. ah her me (*fol.* 45) nu ant help me for nabbich īmī nopcīn nanes ² cunes elne bute þin ane. pið þiſ uuel piſe me. for ³ ich truſtī al uppon þe. ant tī pil ī' purðī hiſ deorepurðe lauerð. þ̅ ich þurh þī ſtencðe mahe ſtonden pið him. ⁵ ant hiſ muchele ouergat þ̅ ich mote aſallen. lop he ⁶ fundeð ſpiðe me to forſpolhen. ant peneð for to beoren ⁷ me ī to hiſ balefule hole þer he puneð īnne. ah ⁸ oþī bliffule nome ich bleſcī me nuðe. ant droh þa endelong hire ant þ̅pertouer þ̅reſter þe derepurðe ¹⁰ taken ⁊ of þe deore rode. þ̅ he onreſte. ant te drake reſde to hire miſ tet ilke. ant ſette hiſ ſarīliche ¹² muð ant unmeaðeliche muchel. on heh on hire heaued. ant rahte ut hiſ tunge to þe ple of hire helen. ant ſpende hire ī. ant forſpalh īto hiſ piðe pombe. ah criſt to purðmunt. ant him to praðerheale. þe rode taken aruðde hire readliche. þ̅ ¹⁷ heo pes mið ipepnet. ant parð hiſ bone ſone. ¹⁸ ſpa þ̅ hiſ bodī to-barſt omīðheppet. ant te edle meiden ¹⁹ allunge unmerret. piðuten euerueh peom ²⁰ pende ut of hiſ pombe. heriende on heh hire hehe ²¹ healent ī heouene. Af heo biheolð lokīnðe ²² uppon hire riht half. þa ſeh ha hper ſet an ¹ unſehen unpriht muchele del blaccre þen euer enī ² blamon ſo griſlich þ̅ ne mahte hiſ na mon lihtliche areachen ant hiſ tpa honden to hiſ curnede cneon heteueſte ībunden. ant heo þa ha ſeh þiſ ⁊ feng ⁵ to þonckīn þuſ godð. ant to herien hire hehe healent.

⁶ Brihtetſt bleo of alle þ̅ euer iboren peren bloſme īblopen ⁷ ant iboren omeidenet bodī īhū godð ant godðet bern. ībleſcet ⁸ beo þu euer. icham gomeful ant gleð lauerð of þī godlec. keiſer ⁹ of kinget drihtīn undeðlich þu haldeſt ant heueſt up t̅reope

bileauē. þu art palle of þaisdom. ant euch punne ¹¹ pakeneð
ant paxeð of þe. þu art englene peole. þ þeldest ¹² ant piteft
ham piðuten ponunge. me gomeneð ant gledeð al of gastelich
murðe. me mihtī godð makeles ¹⁴ if þ enī punder : zene feo
ich min bileauē blopinde. ant ¹⁵ ichabbe ifehen þen feonð þe
pende to forðon me : feol ¹⁶ efne atpa. ant felde hu hif fule stench
ftrac ant ftrahte azeinparð. ichabbe ifehen þene þurf of helle.
helles ¹⁸ pulf her aparpen. ant te monflahe iflein. þe ftronge ¹⁹
þurf aforuen. ichabbe ifehen hif ouergart. ant his egede ²⁰
orhel ferliche afallet. ich habbe ifehen þe rode þe aruðde me
fo redlich of hif reopliche rake. hu ha þ ²² balefulle purm ant
þ bittre best makeðe to berften (*fol.* 46) ich habbe ifehen
halī ant halepundi eoli. as hit lihte to me : ² ant ich me feolf
fimelle of þe fpoete ihū. fpoetre þen euer ³ anī þing þ is on
eorðe. ich habbe ifehen bliffe ant ich ⁴ bliffi me þrof. ipeole
ant ipunne is mi þ ipunie. ant nes ⁵ me neauer fpa pa : as me
is nu pel. þe ich hit þoncki ⁶ þolemode lauerð. ich habbe ađun
þe ðrake iđuft. ant his ⁷ kenschiþe akafst. ant he fpeteð. þ me
pende to forfpolhen. ant ich am kempe ant he is crauant þ
me pende to ⁹ ouercumen. ah þe iþoncki þrof : þ art kingene
king ¹⁰ echeliche icrunet. forhfule ant farie. ant funfule to turn
¹¹ ponðrinde ant precches ant panlese piſſent. caſtel of ftrencðe
azein þe ftronge unpiht meidenes murhðe. ant ¹³ martirs crune.
mel feotel foſteft. ant guldene zerde alre gold fmeateft
gliſtinde gimſtan of all feheliche þing. ant unfehelich baðe.
fpoeteft ant fpeteſt alre ¹⁶ fcheſte ſchuppent. þrumneſſe þreo
falð : ant anfalðte ¹⁷ hpeðere. þrile 1 þreo haðes. ant 1 an
hehſchiþe. heh halī godð euch godeſ ful beo þu euer ant a
iheret ant iheret. ¹⁹ bute linunge. AMEN. As ha heðe
longe ²⁰ þus iheret ure lauerð com þ grifliche gra. creopinde
hire toparð. ant heold hire bi þe fet. ant af an feorfule þing
fariliche feide. Margarete meiden ¹ inoh pa þu haueft iðon me.
ne pine þu me na mare ² pið þin eaðī beoden. þ tu biððeſt fo
ofte. for ha bindeð ³ me fpa fare mið alle. ant makieð me fo

unſtrong. ꝥ⁴ ich ne fele mid me nanef cunnes ſtrencðe. þu haueſt grimliche ibroht mī broðer to grunde þen fleheſt deouel of helle. ꝥ ich on ðrake liche ſende. þe to⁷ forſpolhen. ant merrin wið hiſ muchele mihte þe mein of þi meiðhad. ant makien ꝥ tu nere na mare imong moncun imuneget on eorðe. þu acpaldeſt him¹⁰ mit te halī rode. ant me þu makeſt to aſteoruen wið¹¹ þe ſtrencðe of þine beoden þe beoð þe ſo imunde. ah¹² leaf me gan leſði leafteles ich þe biððe. þis milde¹³ meiden margarete. igrap him ꝥ ne agras hire nawiht ant hetefeſte toc him bi þe ateliche top. ant hef him up ant duſte him adunriht to þer eorðe. ant¹⁶ ſette hire fot uppon his ruhe necke ant feng on þus¹⁷ to ſpeokene. Stute nu earne ſteorue ant ſpic¹⁸ nuðe lanhure ſpīkele ſparte deouel. ꝥ tu ne ðerue me na mare. for mī meiðhad ne helpeð þe²⁰ nawiht. for ich habbe to helpe min hehe healent²¹ in heouene. ant te porldeſ peldent is iþper mī parant. Þa þu ſtrong pere. he pes muchele (*fol. 47*) ſtrengre me to witene. wið þis: ꝥa þuðde ha uppon² þe þurs feſte wið hire fot. wið euch an of þeos pordeſ. ſtute nu uele gaſt to gremien me mare. ſtute nu⁴ þu alde monflahe. ꝥ tu ne flea heonne forð criſtes⁵ icorne. ſtute nu platefule wiht to aſtenchen me.⁶ wið þe ſtench ꝥ of þi muð ſtiheð. icham mī lauerdeſ⁷ lomb. ant he is min hilde. ant icham his þral ant his⁸ þeope to ðon al ꝥ his ðeore wil is. beo he a ibleſcet⁹ þe bliðe haueð imaket me in endeſe bliſſe. amen.

¹⁰ Ðwið ꝥ ha ſpec þus o ꝥ ſpatepile wiht. ſpa þer lihtinde com in to þe cpalmhus a leome from¹² heouene. ant ſemde af þah ha ſehe iþe gliſtinde glem: ¹³ þe ðeore rode. areachen to þe heouene ant ſet a culure¹⁴ þer on: ant þus to hire cleopeðe. Meiden eadī an art¹⁵ tu margarete. for paraiſef zetē aren zarepe iopenet þe nu. ant heo leat lahe to hire. leoue lauerð. ¹⁷ ant þonckede him zeorne. wið inparde heorte þeos meiden ant ꝥ liht alei lutlen ant lutlen ant heo biurnde hire þa ant cpeð to þen unwiht. Cuð me quod ha²⁰ ſpīðe. forcuðeſt

alre þinge cunde þu beo. Leſði qð²¹ he leopfe þi fot of mi
 necke. ant ſpa lanhure leoðe me²² meiden an eadiefeþ þ ich eði
 mahe : ant ich moþ neðe. ant¹ neoðeles min unpil hit is : to
 ðon al þ tī pil is. þe meiden² ðuðe ſpa leopfeðe ant leoðeðe a
 lutel hire hele ant he bigon þuſ³ ſpetepetliche to ſpeokene.
 Þultu piten luſſum leſði⁴ hu ich hatte. ah hpet ſo of mi nome
 beo : ich habbe efter⁵ bellzebub meſt monneſ bone ibeon. ant
 forſpolhen hare⁶ ſpinc. ant to aſpinden imaket. þe meðen þ ha
 moni 3er⁷ heſðen imaket : þis pið ſume of mine piheleſ. ich⁸
 prenhcte ham aðun hpen ha leſt penden ne neauer 3et⁹ ne
 mahte me na mon ouercomen buþe þu nuðen þ halðeſt¹⁰ me
 in bouðes ant haueſt iblenð me hier. ant art mi broðereſ¹¹ bone
 ruſſines of helle. þe reheſt. ant te readpiſeſt of alle þeo in helle.
 Criſt puneð in þe. for þi þu purcheſt¹³ mið uſ : al þ tī pil is.
 ne naphit nartu pummon ilich me¹⁴ þuncheð þ tu ſchmeſt
 ſchenre þen þe funne. ant ouer al þine limen þ leiteð of leome.
 þe ſingreſ ſpa freolich me¹⁶ þuncheð ant ſo ſeire ant ſo briht
 blikinde. þ tu þe miðe¹⁷ bleſceſt ant makeſt þe marcke of þe
 ðeore roðe. þ reſðe¹⁸ me mi broðer : ant me pið bale bouðes :
 bitterliche¹⁹ binðeſt. þ ich loki ne mei. ſpa þ liht leomeð ant
 leiteð²⁰ me þuncheð. þu ſikeſt quoð ha ful þing ah cuð me²¹ þ
 ich eſki. pumme leſði qð he þa : pa is me mine lues. ²² buþe
 ich peorri a pið þe rihtpiſe. of þe unſelie ſun (*fol.* 48) fule me
 þuncheð ich am al fiker. ah þe goðe ich am biſiliche abuten.
 ant heom i folhi neodelukeſt. þ cunnið to³ beon cleane pið-
 uten monneſ man ant fleoð fleſches fulðen. 3eſ ich mahte eypeiſ
 makien ham to fallen ant⁵ fulen ham ſeoluen. Monie ich
 habbe iparpen þ penden⁶ mine piheleſ piþerliche et ſtertē.
 ant on piſſe piſe. ⁷ ich leote oðer hpiles a cleane mon : punien
 neh a cleane pummon. þ ich toparð ham ne parpe ne ne peorri.
⁹ ah leote ham ipurðen. ich leote ham talkin ant tauelin¹⁰ of
 godlec ant treopliche luuiē ham. piðuten uel pilnung¹¹ ant
 alle unprefte pilles. þ eiðer of oðeres aſ of hiſ¹² ahne beo truſti.
 ant treopliche to pītene. ant te fikerure¹³ beon to ſitten

togederes ant gomenin bi ham ane. þenne ¹⁴ þurh þis fikerlec
 feche ich earft uppon ham ant fcheote ¹⁵ ſpiðe ðernlich ant
 pundī er ha piten hit. pið ſpiðe ættri halepi. hare unparie
 heorte. lihðliche on alre earft. pið ¹⁷ luueliche lates. pið fteape
 bihalðunge eiðer on oðer. ¹⁸ ant pið plohe ſpeche ſputte to
 mare. ſpa longe þ ha ¹⁹ tollið togederes ant toggið. ant þenne
 þuðde ich in ham ²⁰ luueliche þohtef on earft hare unþonckes
 ant ſpa paxeð ²¹ þ pa þurh þ ham hit þuncheð god. ant þenne
 ant hpen ha ²² leteð me. ant he letten me napt. ne ne ſtorið
 hamfeolf : ' ne ne ſtondeð ſtrongliche azein : ' ich leaðe ham ipe
 lemen. ant ² ipe laðliche lake of þe futi funne. 3ef ha et ſtonðen
³ pulleð mine unprefte prencfes ant mine ſpikele ſpengef :
 preſtlin ha moten ant piðerin pið ham feoluen. ah me a-
 keaſten ha ne mahen. er ha ham ⁶ feolf ouercumen. Lað is
 me ant neoðelef neðlunge i ðo ⁷ hit cuðe þe hu ha mahen beſt
 ouercumen me. leopfe me ant ⁸ leoðe me lefði þe hpile. ant ich
 þe pile ſegen.

⁹ þiſ beoð þe pepnen þ me purft pundeð ant piteð ¹⁰ ham
 unpeommet ant ſtrengeð ham ſtaleparðlukeſt azein me. ant
 azein ham ant hare pake luſtes. ¹² þ beoð eoten meokeliche
 ant ðrūncken meokeluker. ¹³ ðon þ fleſch iſum ðerf. ant neauer
 iðel. monne bone pið hare ahne. ant beoðefule þohtef þ ha
 ſchulen þenchen. ¹⁵ biamong hare benen ant azein unprefte
 þohtef þenchen hit is þurh me : ' þ hare luſt leaðeð ham to
 purchen to pundre. þenchen 3iſ ha beieð to me : ' to hu ¹⁸ biſtre
 beſt ha beieð ant hpas luue ha leoſeð þ luſſum ¹⁹ þing : ' meið-
 hað meidenef menſke. ant te luue : ' of þen ²⁰ luueliche lauerð
 of heouene ant te luſſum cpen englene lefði ant heanlunges
 makeð ham pið heouenlich hirð ant unmenſkeð hamfeolf
 biamong eorðlich (*fol.* 49) men ant forleoſeð þe luue. napt
 ane on heh in heouene ah ² of lah ec in eorðe. ant makieð þe
 engles to murnin ant uſ ³ muhe murhðe to lahen ſo lude. þe
 ſeoð ham lihthen ſpa ⁴ lah of ſo ſpiðe heh. from þe heſte in
 heouene to þe laheſte in helle. þis ha moten ofte munnen bi

ham feoluen. ⁶ þenchen hu spart þing ant hu futi if funne. þenchen ⁷ of helle pa. of heouenriches punne. ant hare ahne ⁸ deð ant drihtnes munegin ilome. ant te grifle ant te grure ⁹ þe bið et te dome þenchen þ te fleschef lust alið spride sone. þe pine þeruore leafteð a mare. ant tenne ¹¹ some agulteð eapiht. gan anan forðriht þ ha ne ¹² firsten hit napiht to schapen hit ischrisfte. ne beo ¹³ hit no so lutel. ne so lht funne þ if under funne þinge me laðest þ me eorne ofte to schrist of his funnen. for lutle ich mei makien to muchelin unmeaðeliche zef me hut ant heleð hit. ah sone so hit ishapet ¹⁹ is birepsinde ischrisfte. þenne scheomeð me. ant þerpið ¹⁸ fleo ham from schudrinde as ich ischende pere. þah ¹⁹ so forð ant so feor ha mahen stepen eft in softeliche ²⁰ to luuen. þ ha nanef peis ne schulen stepen hare ²¹ heorte ne et stunten ne et stonden þe streneðe ²² of mine spenges. hpil ha somet beoð : nis þer bote ¹ nan : bute fleon þenne. þ nopðer neophper ane mid ² oðer ne feon ham ne sompniū ne sitten to gederes. ³ pið uten piðneffe. þe mahe ifeon hpet ha don ant ⁴ heren hpet ha seggen. zef ha þus ne letteð me napt ⁵ ah þaueð ant þolieð ant peneð þah to et prenchen ich ⁶ leade ham pið leaf luue lutlen ant lutlen into so ⁷ deop dung þ ha druncneð þerin. ant sprechi in ham sprekes of lustes spa luðere. þ ha forberneð in pið ant þurh ⁹ þe brime ablindeð. þ ha nabbeð sihðe nan : ham feoluen to bifeonne. þe mein of ham melteð þurh þe ¹¹ heate ant forpurðeð hare pit ant peorreð hare piðdom ¹² spa þ nulleð ha napt piten. þ tat ha ahten to piten ¹³ pel. lōke nu hpunder. ha beoð so cleane ouercumen ¹⁴ ant spa ich habbe ablend ham þ ha blindlunge gað ¹⁵ ant forseoð godð ant ham feoluen forzeoteð. spa þ ha luðerliche hpen ha leafteð peneð ferliche falleð. fule ant fenniliche i fleschliche fulðen. for a lust þ alið man honðhpile leofeð ba þe luue of godð ant te porlbes purðschipe ¹⁹ ah þeo þ stalepurðe beoð ant starke to zein me. spa þ heo ham ²⁰ pið me ant mine prenhes. pecchinde ham perien. so ²¹ uuel me puncheð þrof. þ al ich am dreori aðet ha beon ²² þurh me

idoruen. ant am in hare beddes so biſi ham a (*fol. 50*) buten
 ꝥ ſummes peis ha ſchulen ham flepinde fulen ah þe rode mercke
 merreð me oueral. ant meſt³ et ten ende. ant mit tis ilke
 bigon to zeien ant to zuren. ⁴ Margarete meiden to hpon ſchal
 ich ipurðen. mine pepnen aren allunge aparpnen. zet pere hit⁶
 þurh a mon as is nu þer a pummon. þis zet þuncheð me⁷ purft.
 ꝥ al ꝥ cun ꝥ tu art of icumen beoð in ure bonðes. ant tu art
 et broken ham alre punðre meaſt ꝥ tu þe ane⁹ haueſt ouer-
 gau þi feder ant ti moder. meies ba ant mehen. ¹⁰ ant al þe ende
 ꝥ tu ant heo habbeð in ierðet ant criſt ane haueſt ¹¹ icoren
 to leouemon ant to lauerð. Beateſt us ant bindeſt ¹² ant
 to ðeaðe forðemeſt. pei pake beo pe nu ant noht purð¹³
 mid alle hpen a meiden ure muchele ouergart þuſ afalleð. ¹⁴

Step quoð heo ſari piht ant fei me hper þu¹⁵ meſt puneſt.
 of hpet cun þu art icumen. ant ti cunde¹⁶ cuð me ant þurh
 hpaſ heſte heani ze ant harmeð hare perkeſ¹⁷ ah fei me ſeli
 meiden hponne is te ileanet. i þine leoðebeie limen fo ſtale-
 purðe ſtrencðe. of hpet cunde cumeð þe þi luue ant tin
 bileaue. ꝥ leið me fo lahe. Cuð²⁰ me ant ken me hpi þe
 porlbes pelbent puneð in þe²¹ ant hu he com pummon to
 þe. ant ichulle makien þe par of alle mine piheles. Step þe
 ſteorue ant¹ ſtille beo þin eſcunge. ze nart tu napt purðe
 to heren² mi ſtefne apariede ful piht. ant hure to under-
 ſtonden³ fo ðerne þing ant fo ðerf⁴ of godes ðihelneſſe ant
 hpet⁴ fo ich am þurh godes grace ich hit ðo ant am piſzeoue
 unofferuet. ꝥ he me haueð iſetteð. for to zelden hit⁶ him
 feoluen ah ſpiðe cuð me ant ken⁷ ꝥ ich eſki eſter. ⁷

Sathanaf þe unſeli ꝥ for his prude⁸ of paraſ lihte⁸ fo lahe
 he is keiſer ant king icrunet of us alle. ⁹ ant hperto ſchulð
 i tellen þe ant mi tale tealin luſſum leſði of ure cunde ant
 ure cun. ꝥ tu coſt te feolf iſeon. in iameſ¹¹ ant imembref
 bokeſ ibreuēt. ſpuch ſarlac ich ſele ant for¹² ſihðen ꝥ ich
 iſeo. criſt ſechen to þe. ꝥ ſpeoken i ne ðar¹³ napt. ah ðiueri
 ant ðarie drupeſt alre þunge. þah hpen¹⁴ þu piten pult. pe

luueð bi þe luſte. alre meſten ðel. ¹⁵ eðie meiden ant ure peief
 beoð abuuen pið þe pinðes. ¹⁶ ant beoð a pakere to purchen al
 þ þa. þ þe eauer mahen moncun ant meaſt rihtpiſe men ant
 meidenes af þu art. for ihū criſt goðeſ bern peſ of meiden ¹⁹
 iboren ant þurh þe mihte of meiðhad : pes moncun iboren.
²⁰ binumen ant birefðen us al þ þe ahten nu þu paſt ²¹ lefði þ þu
 piſe paldeſt. hper pe meſt punieð. ant hpi pe meſt ²² heaneð ant
 hatieð þe meidenes. 3et 3eſ þu piſe pult hpi pe peorið meaſt
 rihtpiſe þemef ich onſperie. for (*fol.* 51) onðe þ et euer ant aa
 ure heorte. pe piſten. ha beon iprahte ² to ſtihen to þe ſtude. þ
 pe of feollen. ant us hokerliche ³ þuncheð ant ſpiðe hoſſes þrof.
 ſpa þe teone ontent us. þ ⁴ pe ipurðeð poðe þurh þe grome þ
 us gromeð aa pið þe ⁵ goðe. þ is ure cunðe. þ ich þe ſchulðe
 tellen. ant beon ⁶ forhful ant farı of euch monneſ ſelðe. ant
 gomenin : ⁷ hpen he gulteð. ant neauer mare ne beo gleade
 buſe for uuel ane ⁸ þis is ure cunðe makeleſe meiden. ah ðeore
 drihtines lomb : ⁹ leoðe me a lutel ant leopſe lefði þi fot þ ſit
 me ſo fare ¹⁰ ich halfı þe ogodeſ nome heh heouenlich feðer
 ant on ihc ¹¹ half his an fulliche ſune. mon ne pummon ne
 mahe ne ¹² auer mare parpen me heonne ant tu brihte burðe
 binð ¹³ me in eorðe. ant ne parp þu me naþt neoðer into helle.
¹⁴ for ſalomon þe piſe. hpil he her punede. biþunde us ¹⁵ in ane
 tunne. ant comen babilones men. ant penðen ¹⁶ for to habben
 gołð horð ifunden ant breken þ feat. ant pe ¹⁷ forð ant fulðen
 þa : þe piðneſſe of þe porlð. Stille beo þu ¹⁸ ſtyle earmeſt alre
 ſteorue. ne ſchaldu albe ſchuke motin pið me na mare. ah flıh
 forhfule þing ut of min ²⁰ ehſihðe ant ðeſ þiðer as þu mon ne
 ðerue na mare. pið ²¹ þ ilke þe eorðe to tpeðde ant biþunde
 him ant he rarinde ²² rað ruglinge into helle. Ine marhen
 ſenðe olibriuf ¹ þe luðere his men to bringen hire biuoren him.
 ant heo bleſceðe hire ant com balðeliche forð. ſtriķen men
 þiðerparð þea : ³ of eauer euch ſtete for to ſeo þe ſeorhe þ
 me palðe ⁴ leggen uppon hire leoſliche boði. 3eſ ha to þe reueſ
⁵ read ne buhe ne beie. Meiden qð he. margarete 3et ibiððe

ant bodie þ̅ tu purchē mī pīl ant purgē⁷ mī mapmez. ant tē
 tīde ant tē tīme þ̅ tu iboren pere:⁸ schal beon ibleſcet. Nai
 qð ha ne kepich napt þat⁹ me bleſei ſpa. ah hit pere þi gein
 þ̅ tu þe geſt unbleſcet. ant tī goð baðe eſter bleſcunge ga. ant
 heie¹¹ goðð almihtī heh heouenlich feðer. ant his feolcuðe¹²
 fune. þe is ſoð mon. ant goðð noðelatre. ah þu purgēſt¹³
 pītleſe pīhtes as þu art purðe. bloðles ant banles¹⁴ dumbe ant
 ðeaue. ant zet tu purchēſt purſe. for þe unſehene unpīhtes
 punieð ham pīðinnen ant tu as¹⁶ þīne lauērðes. luueſt ham. ant
 heieſt. Þim bigon¹⁷ to gremien ant o grome grebde. ſtrup-
 peð hire ſteorc¹⁸ naket. ant heoueð hire on heh up þ̅ ha
 hongī to mede.⁹ for hire hokereſ. ant ontendeð hire bodī mīð
 bearninde taperes. þe ðriueles unduhtī ſpa ðuden ſone²¹ þ̅ tē
 huðe ſnap hpiſt ſpartete as hit ſnarchte. ant²² barſt on to
 bleimen þ̅ hit araſ up: oueral. ant hire (*fol.* 52) leoſliche lich
 reſchte of þe leie. ſpa þ̅ alle remben² þ̅ on hire ſofte ſiden:
 iſehen þet reopðe. ant heo bigon ðauiſ bone. Heh heouen-
 lich goðð pīð þe halpunde fur of þe halī gaſt moncunne froure.
 fure mīn heorte ant let tē lei of þi luue leiten mīne lenden.
 zet him cpeð⁶ olibriuſ reuene luðereſt. leſ meiden mī read.
 purch þ̅⁷ ich pīlī ear þen þu þi liſ: luðerliche forlete. Lu-
 ðerliche ich lueðe quoð margarete zef ich þe ileſðe.⁹ ah zef ī
 þuſ ðeie mī ſaple is ðeorepurðe ant ðeore īn¹⁰ to eche lue. þu
 ſpencheſt tē ſpīðe ant ne ſpeðeſt¹¹ napīht. ne mahtu ne þīn
 unpīht napīht purchēn¹² on me meiden an as ich am. ah per-
 grīð op feoluen.⁹ an lauērð haueð mīne luuen ſunderlich iſeilet.
 ant haueð to mī zīmiſtan þ̅ ich zetteðe him: izarket ant¹⁵ iſeue
 me kempene crune. þa parð þe reue poð¹⁶ ant beð o poðe piſe
 ant o great praððe bringen forð¹⁷ a uez. ant fullen hit of pettre.
 ant bīnden hire baðen þe¹⁸ fet. ant tē honden. and ðuſten
 hire into þe grunde. þat¹⁹ ha ðeð ðrehðe ant ðruncneðe þer-
 inue. me ðude ſone²⁰ as he ðon het. ant heo biheold on heh
 up. ant cleopeðe toparð heouene. Alre kingene king brec nu²²
 mīne bondes. þ̅ ich ant alle. þ̅ hit iſeoð. heien¹ þe ant herien.

þis peter mote purðen me punfum. ant ² softe. ant lef me þ
hit to me ⁊ beð beo of blisse. ant ³ fulht of fonstan. healunge
ant leome of echehch heale. ⁴ cume þe halī gaft o culures lich
þ oþi bliffule nome blefcī þeof pettres. fefne pið fulht. mī
faple to ⁶ þe feoluen. ant mit teof ilke pettres peofch me pið-
innen. ant parp from me apei euuer euch funne. ant bring ⁸ me
to þi brihte bur ⁊ brudgume of punne. Ich underuo ⁹ her
fulht o ðeore drihtnes nome. ant on hif ðeorepurðe funef ant
o þes halī gaftes. ¹⁰ an godd in godlec itunet. ant untodealet.
Nefðe ha bute ¹¹ ifeid fpa ⁊ þ al þe eorðe ne bigon to epakien.
ant com ¹² a culure beorninde briht af þah ha bernðe. ant
brohte ¹³ a guldene crune ant fette oþ feli meidenes heauet.
pið ¹⁴ þ ilke burften ant breken hire bondes. ant heo as ¹⁵
fehene as schimnde funne pende up þrof finginde aloft ¹⁶ fong.
þ dauð þe pitege prahte feor þer biuoren. crist ¹⁷ to purð-
munt. Mī luffum lauerð qð ha he cudeð as king ¹⁸ þ he rixleð
ariht. feirlec ant strenðe beoð his fchrudes ¹⁹ ant igurð he is
ham on þ ha cumeliche faren ant femliche fitzen. Cum qð
þe culure pið schillinde ftefne ant ²¹ fcih to þe peolen ant to þe
punnen in heouene. eadī pere þu ²² meiden þa þu chure með-
had þe is cpen of alle mih (*fol.* 53)tes for þi þu schalt aa buten
ende bruken bliffe. amen.

² Oþ ilke time turnden to ure lauerð fif þufent men. ³ zet
piðuten itald children ant pummen þ alle peren anan ⁴ riht o
cristes kinepurðe nome. as þe reue het ⁊ hefðes ⁵ bicoruen in an
burh of armenie caplimet mempnet. ⁶ alle heriende godd pið
up aheuen ftefne. ant fcihen alle ⁷ martirs pið murhðen to
heouene. þe reue ruðneðe ⁸ al o grome fpa him gromede. ant
pard fpa prað. ant fpa aped. þ he o ⁹ poðe piðe demde hire te
deaðe ant het on hat heorte. þ ¹⁰ me hire heauet pið schim-
mende ant fcharp fpeorð to tpeinde from þe bodie. leiden
honðen on hire. þeo þ ihaten ¹² peren ant bunden hire þ tet
blod barft ut et te neiles. ant ¹³ piðuten þe burh ledden to
bihefðen. Meiden quod ¹⁴ maleus ftreche uorð þi fpiere fcharp

ſpeorð to underfonne for ich mot tī bone beon. ant þ̅ me is pa fore ¹⁶ ʒef ich mahte þer pīð. for ich iſeo goðð feolf mið his ¹⁷ eaðī engles biſtrumen þe abuten. abīð me broðer ¹⁸ þenne qð ha hpił þ̅ ich ibīðde me. ant biſeache mī gaſt ¹⁹ ant mī boði baðen to ro ant to reſte. Ich biðde qð he þ̅ tu ²⁰ ðo balde-liche hpił þe goð likeð. ant heo bigon on hire cneon to cneolin adun ant bliðe pīð þeos bone ²² ber on heh iheuen up honðen toparð heouene. ¹ Drihtin leodes lauerð þah þine runes ðerne ² beon ant ðerne alle ha beoð ðuhtī. me is ðeað ³ iðemet her nu. ant pīð þe liſ ileanet. þī milde milce ⁴ ich þonckī hit. þu folckes feder of frumſchaft ſchupteſt al þ̅ iſchapien is. þu piſeſt pruhete of alle. markedeſt eorðe. þu ſtores mon of ſea ſtream. þu piſſent ⁷ ant pelðent of alle pihtes þ̅ iprahte beoð fehliche. ant ⁸ unfehliche. buh þine earen healinde goðð ant bei to mine benen ich biðde ant biſeche þe. þ̅ art me peole ¹⁰ ant punne. þ̅ hpa ſo eauer boc pīc of mī liſlade. oðer ¹¹ biʒet hit ipīten. oðer halt hit ant haueð ofteſt ¹² an honde. oðer hpa ſo hit eauer redeð. oðer þene redere bliðeliche luſtnīð. pelðent of heouene purðe ham ¹⁴ alle ſone hare funnen forzeuene. Hpa ſo omī nome makeð chapele. oðer churche. oðer iſindeð mī ¹⁶ ham liht. oðer lampe. þe leome ʒef ham lauerð ant ¹⁷ ʒette him of heouene. iþe huſ þer pummon pineð ochilðe ſone ſo heo munnið mī nome hihentliche help ¹⁹ hire ant iher hire bene. þ̅ iþe huſ þ̅ ne beo iboren nan ²⁰ miſhiłmet bern. noþer halt ne houeret. noðer ²¹ dumbe ne ðeaſ. ne iðeruet of ðeoulen. ah hpa ſo eauer ²² mī nome munegrīð. ant hit haueð hit ofte imuðe (*fol.* 54) luueliche lauerð et te laſte ðome ales ham from ðeaðe.

² Pīð þis þa þuhte hit as þah a þunre ðunede ant com ³ a culure briht as þah ha bernðe from heouene. ⁴ pīð a roðe leiſinde of liht ant of leome. ant te meiden ðuuelunge feol ðun to þe eorðe ant com þe culure ant aran hire ant rihte hire up ⁷ pīð þe roðe. ant ſeiðe hire ſpeteliche to ⁷ pīð ſpeteſt alre ſtefne. Eaðī art tu meiden biamong ⁸ alle pummen. þe

eoli halpunde ant halfum þ̅ tu haueſt iſoht⁹ eſter ⁊ ant alle ſunfule men imuneget 1 þin eadī beoden¹⁰ ant iþine benen. Bi me ſeolf ich ſperie. ant bi min heouenlich hīrð. þ̅ tīne beoden beoð þe treopliche iſuðet.¹² ant for alle þeo iherð. þ̅ tu fore iſeden haueſt. ant muche¹³ mare is ʒeuē to þeo ⁊ þ̅ tīn nome munuð. ant ʒetret¹⁴ ham moni þing þ̅ nis napt nu imuneget. ant hper¹⁵ ſo þi boði ⁊ oðer emi of þine ban beoð. oðer boc of þi pine. cume þe ſunfule mon ant legge his muð þer up¹⁷ on ich ſalue him his ſunnen. ant ne ſchal nan unpiht¹⁸ punien iþe panes þer þi martīrdom is iſriten inne. ah alle of þe huſ ſchulen glediē iʒodes grīð.²⁰ ant iʒaſteliche luue. ant alle þ̅ te biðdeð to ʒarekin ich ʒetti²¹ ham of hare bruchen bote. ant tu art eadī ant te ſtude þ̅²² tu on reſteſt. ant alle þeo þ̅ þurh þe ⁊ ſchulen turnen to me. ¹cum nu forð burde to þi brudgume. cum nu leof to þi liſ. ²for ich copni þi cume. brihteſt bur abit te. leof hīhe³ to me cum nu to mī kīnedom. leaſ þe leode ſpa lah. ant⁴ tu ſchalz pelden pið me al þ̅ ich ah. alre burde brihteſt. ⁵þe ſtefne ſtutte. ant heo ſtoð up. ant bigon to biðden. þeo þ̅⁶ hire abuten perē. ant hire deað bi-peopen. þ̅ ha ſchulde⁷ þolien. ant ſeide leteð ant leaueð oper nurð. ant oper laðliche⁸ bere. ant glediēð alle pið me þ̅ me goð unnen for ʒe haddeð⁹ iherð ʒef ʒe hercneðen ariht hpet te hehe healent¹⁰ haueð me bihaſen. ant af ʒe luueð opſeolf. luueliche ich¹¹ leare op. þ̅ ʒe habben mī nome muchel me munde. for¹² ichulle biðden for þeo bliðeliche in heouene. þe ofte¹³ munneð mī nome ant munegeð in eorðe. pið bliðe heorte¹⁴ bereð me genge. for to herien þe king. þe haueð icoren¹⁵ me porldeſ pruhſe and peldent al is ⁊ þe ich þoncki þrof. ¹⁶þe ich heie ant herie heouenlich healent. for þi deore-purðe nome ich hadde iðrohen nopcīn. ant nūme deað nuðen. ant tu nim me to þe goðð. of æl þ̅ goð is ortfrume ant¹⁹ enðe. beo þu a iſleſcet. ant tī bliſſule ſune ieſu criſt. bi²⁰ his nome pið þe halī gaſt. þ̅ glit of me baðen. þreoualð. ant tih an untodealet in an hades. totpemet²² in hehſchiſe. untodealet

1 teiet. ant itunet an godd in (*fol.* 55) magin. purðschipe ant
 purðmunt² purðe to þe ane from porlde into porlde³ aa on
 ecneffe. Efter þeos bone þa beh ha þe spire.⁴ ant cpeð to þe
 cpellere. do nu broðer hihenthche þ̅ te is⁵ ihaten. Nai quodð
 he nulle ich no. for ichabbe iherð hu drihtines deore muð
 haueð pið þe imotet. þu most quodð⁷ þ̅ meiden nedlunge don
 hit. for 3ef þu ne deſt no : ne⁸ ſchaltu habben pið me dale of
 heouene riche. Ant⁹ he pið þ̅ ilke hef up. hateleſt alre pepne.
 ant ſmat ſmertliche adun. þ̅ te dunt deſde in. ant tet ſcharpe
 ſpeorð. ant¹¹ eke ſmart. ſcher hire bi þe ſchuldren. ant
 ſahede hire¹² þurhut. ant te bodi beide. ant beh to þer eorðe.
 þe gaſt¹³ anan riht ſteh up. in to þe ſtirrede bur bliðe to
 heouene. þe þ̅ te dunt 3ef 3eide. lude ſtefne. drihtin do me
 merci¹⁵ of þis dede. of þis ſunne lauerð loke me nu ſalue ant
 feol¹⁶ adun for farlac on hire riht halue. Comen lihhtinde þa þe
 engles of heouene. ant ſeten. ant ſungen on hire¹⁸ bodi bi-
 lehpit. ant bleſceden hit. þe feondes þ̅ ter peren¹⁹ dedliche
 idoruen fengen to 3eien. Margarete meiden²⁰ leoðe nuðen
 lanhure ant leopſe ure bondes. þe beoð pel²¹ icnapen. þ̅ nis
 nan lauerð. bute godd. þ̅ tu on leueſt.²² Turnden þa þurh
 þis to criſte ſpiðe monie. ant comen.¹ dumbe ant deaue to
 hire bodi as hit lei.² ant botneden alle. þe engles as ha beren
 þe³ ſaple in hare barmes ſihen to heouene. ant ſungen as⁴ ha
 ſtihen up pið ſpoteſt ſtefne. ſanctuf. ſanctuf. ſanctuf. et cet.
⁵ þ̅ is. hal is. hal is. þe lauerð of heouene riche porðes. heouene
 iſ ful. ant eorðe of þine purðfule peolen.⁷ alre pihte peldent.
 in hehneffe. heal us. ibleſcet beo þe⁸ bernes cume þe cum
 oðrihtines nome heale in hehneffe. pið þ̅ : þa bigunnen to
 þeoten ant to 3ellen. ant tuhen¹⁰ alle to hire bodi. þe untrume
 peren ant heſden hare¹¹ heale. Cum ich theochimuf ant toc
 hire leoſliche lich¹² ant ber hit into a burh of antioche. pið
 murhðe unimete. ant duðe hit igraue ſtan. in hire grandame
 hus þ̅¹⁴ pes icleopet clete. ich ah pel to piten þiſ for ipine¹⁵ of
 priſun þer ha pes iput in. ich hire fluttunge ſond :¹⁶ ant fleſch-

liche fode. ant ich iseh hper ha fahz. pið þe ¹⁷ feorliche feont.
ant hire bone pes þ̅ ich hit pite on ¹⁸ boefelle. ant hire liflade
al lette don o leaue. ant sende hit ¹⁹ soðliche ipriten piðe zont
te porlde.

²⁰ þus þe eadie meiden margarete binome. iþe moneð þ̅ on
ure ledene is. alð engliſch eſterlið inempnet. ²² iuhuf olatin
oþe tpenruðe dei pið tintreo deiðe. ant (*fol.* 56) pende from
peanen to eche punnen. to lif þ̅ a leſteð buten ² baleſið. to
bliffen buten pa: euer leſtinde.

³ Alle þeo þe þis heorteliche habbeð iherð. in oper ⁴ beoden
þe bliðeluker munnið þis meiden. þat ⁵ heo pið þe ilke bone þ̅
heo beð on eorðe. biððe zet for op ⁶ iþe bliffe of heouene. þer
ha ſchineð feoneualð ⁷ ſchenre þen þe funne. iſi. ant iſelhðe.
mare þen eni muð ⁸ hit cuðe munnen. i þ̅ englene hið fingeð
aa unfulez. ⁹ þ̅ mon ne punmon. ne mei þat is fleſch ¹⁰ fulez.
þ̅ pe bituhen þe engles þurh hire ernðunge ¹¹ moten zet iſeon
hire. ant iheren hire ſingen. amen. ¹² Gret purðe godð feðer:
ant hiſ ſune iſemet. þe hal ¹³ gaſt iheiet. þeos þreo in an
iþeinet of engles. ant ¹⁴ of eorðliche men a buten ende.
amen.

SEINTE MARGARETE

þAT HOLI MAIDE.

MS. Harl. 2277. fol. 84. b.

- S** EINTE margarete was ⁊ holi maide ⁊ god
Ibore heo was in Antioche ⁊ icode of cunde blod
Terdose hire fader het ⁊ while bi olde ðawe
Patriarch he was wel hez ⁊ ⁊ maister of þe lawe
5 He ne bileouede on ihū crist noȝt ⁊ for he heþene was
Margarete his zunge ðouȝter ⁊ ipað þerwiþ noȝt nas
For hire hurte bar anon ⁊ cristene to beo
þe false godes heo het ðeuelen ⁊ þt heo miȝte alðai iseo
f. 85 Of seint steuene heo hurde telle ⁊ ⁊ seīȝ Laurenz also
10 Hou in strong martirdom ⁊ hi were to ðeþe ido
⁊ of oþer martirs ek ⁊ þt þolede pȝne here
þeo ne wilneðe noȝt so moche ⁊ as to beo here fere
¶ þis maide was þo hire moder ðeide ⁊ zung ⁊ tendre ȝnouȝ
þire fader hit sone underȝat ⁊ þt heo to cristendom drouȝ
15 þe madeðe for hire ðeol ȝnouȝ ⁊ fram home he gan hire sende
To a norice to warði hire wel ⁊ hire hurte for to wende
Viȝtene mȝle fram Antioche ⁊ þt maide clene ⁊ hende
In þe londe of Asȝe ⁊ isenð was in þon ende
þis zunge maide was clene ȝnouȝ ⁊ þo heo fram home wende
20 Of viȝtene ȝer heo was uneþe ⁊ þo hire fader hire þider sende
Hit was ek tuo hondred ȝer ⁊ ⁊ four score ⁊ fyue
Eft þt god was ibore ⁊ to bringe ous out of pȝne
¶ Liþer was þemperor Diocletian ⁊ (*an erasure*)

- Lȝer was his felawe ek : þæt het maximian
- 25 Hī destruyde alle cristene men : ⁊ wel wide soȝte
 And when hī mȝte enī fynde : in stronge deþe hē broȝte
 Juftises hī makede memī on : þæt wende alonde wide
 Forto sicke cristene men : ⁊ quelle in eche side
 þæt on was ihoȝe Olibrius : þæt into Afie wende
- 30 to sicke þerout cristene men : as þemperour hī sende
 ¶ Þis zunge maide þæt was þere : in on ende of Afie
 Priuerliche nȝt ⁊ day : in our louerd gan crie
 þæt he sende hire steðeuaft hurte : ⁊ in our leuedī marie
 Wiþoute feyntise in hire name : þe tourmentz of deþe drie
- 35 þe norice þæt hir haddē in warde : louede hire ynouȝ
 Ac heo nas noȝt ahwar : to whan hire hurte drouȝ
 Þis clene maide þæt was so zung : of vyftene ȝer vneþe
 Heo wilneðe euere to beo ido : for oure louerdes [name] to deþe
 Hir norice hir sende ofte adai : wiþ hire schip afelde
- 40 to witie hire schip wiþ oþer maidenē : þæt were of hir elde
 ¶ As þis maide wiþ hire schep : adai afelde was
 Þis iustise Olibrius : þerforþ com bi cas
 þe clene maide he behulð : heo þoȝte hī clene ⁊ fair ynouȝ
 Anon nȝt in fole sece : his hurte to hir drouȝ
- 45 Him longede sore after hire : his men after hire he sende
 ⁊ het hē hasteliche : þæt hī after hire wende
 If heo were of gentil bloð : his wyf heo scholde beo
 ⁊ wiþ gret nobley lede hire lyf : ⁊ if heo nere noȝt freo
 Bugge he wolde hire deore ynouȝ : to holde hire in folie
- 50 Wiþoute spoushode his leman : in forme of lecherie
 ¶ Þo þis maide þis ifeȝ : loude heo gan to crie
 Louerd heo seide ic bide þe : þæt ibore were of marie
 And for to bringe ous out of wo : deiðest on þe treo
 Wite mī bodī in clennisse : þæt hit iwōmīð ne beo
- 55 Bodī ⁊ soule ic þe bitake : for þane deþ ic ifeo
 Biset ic am wiþ lȝere men : þæt ynemai noȝt fleo

- Louerd ȝef me stoddefast herte : / þane ðeþ to afonge
 þt ich fram þe ne fleahī noȝt : / for none tourmentz stronge
- ¶ Seīte margarete was forþ ibroȝt : / tofore þe liþere iustise
 60 þt þoȝte of hire his wille habbe : / in folie in alle wise
 He bihulð þis maide faste : / ðamaifele he seðe
 Tel me of wham þu ert icome : / ⁊ of what cunrede
- ¶ Þis maide hī ȝaf ansuare anon : / wiþoute enī drede
 tel me ek what is þi name : / ⁊ what lyf þu doſt lede
- 65 Mī cunrede he seiðe is couþ : / hit ne mai noȝt beo ihuð
 Mī fader is gret man ynouȝ : / among ȝou her icuð
 terdose þt þe heȝifte maister : / of ȝoure temple is
 þu axeft ek what is mī name : / margarete iwis
 þt is ⁊ was mī furste name : / an heȝere name ic nom
- 70 ⁊ cristene wōman ic wole beo icleped : / for mī cristendom
 For þt is myn heȝifte name : / þerof meſt ic telle
 For on ihū crist ic bileoue : / ⁊ forsake hī neuer ynelle
- ¶ Þo Olhrius ihurde þis : / he was alout of rede
 As he wer in anoþer wordle : / hende maide he seðe
- 75 Þis tuo þinges þt þu nemnedest erſt : / bicometh þe faire ⁊ suete
 þt þu beo icome of heȝe blode : / ⁊ þt þu hote margarete
 þuse tuo bicometh þe wel ynouȝ : / suche maide noble ⁊ freo
- ¶ Ac þe þriðde bicometh þe noȝt : / as þu miȝt iſeo
 þt þu onoure þe false god : / þe gywes honge on þe treo
- 80 Such noble maide as þu ert : / god schulde þt þu ne beo
 For such hende bodī as þu hereſt : / bicometh bet in bowre
 In myn armes to clippe ⁊ cuſſe : / þan such a fals god to onoure
 þt maide hī ȝaf anſuare anon : / mið wel mylde mode
 Sire heo seiðe þt þe gywes : / honge god on rode
- 85 For hire liþere deðe hī beoþ : / in þe pyne of helle ibroȝt
 Ac naþeles hī ðude ous god : / þeȝ hī ne louede ous noȝt
 For we were out of pyne : / þurſ his ðeþ ibroȝt
 Ac hī þt hī þerto broȝte : / naddede noȝt so iþoȝt
 Þo gan Olhrius for wraþþe : / loude crie ⁊ grede
- 90 He let nyme þis holi maide : / ⁊ into strong priſoun lede

- þ^t so deope was ʔ durk : þ^t mon mizte agrife
 And wenðe to his false godes : to ðo sacrifice
- f. 86 Amorwe he let clipe knyžtes : of þe lawe grete ʔ wiſe
 ʔ sette hī silue amidd e hē alle : as an hež juſtife
- 95 And lette fetch e þis holi maide : to aſonge hire ðom
 Bifore þis tratours mylbeliche : þis holi maide com
 ʔ makeðe þe ſigne of þe croiz : ʔ to our louerð al hire nom
 ʔ al preſt was for his loue : to aſonge criſtendom
- ¶ Olibrius wel fawe ſpac : ʔ ſeiðe margarete
- 100 Vnderſtonð þi noblei : hou gent þu er ʔ ſuete
 And reu on þi faire boði : þ^t þu hit nepere nožt
 For i^c hopie þ^t þu haſt : to mizt þe bet biþožt
 Chus weþer þu wolð mið ſchindiffe : to ðeþe beon iþrožt
 Oþer honoury our godes : þ^t alle þing habbeþ iwrožt
- ¶ Sire quaþ þis holi maide : oure louerð hī ſilf tok
 Strong ðeþ to bringe ous out of pyne : ʔ wordles ioye forſok
 For hī i^c wole þane ðeþ aſonge : ynabbe þerof no ðoute
 Raþer þan to abowe adoun myn heueð : žoure false godes to
- ¶ þo he furðe as he witles were : þe ſchrewe juſtife [aloute]
- 110 So griſliche he clipeðe his tourmentours : þ^t men mizte agrife
 Nymeþ he ſeiðe þis hore anon : ʔ hongeþ hire on a treo
 ʔ toðraweþ hire ſo fel ʔ fleſch : þ^t me hire guttes iſeo
 Al naked byndeþ hire faſte : þ^t heo nowhar ne fleo
 þ^t of hire ſchenðful ðeðe : oure godes awreke beo
- ¶ þe tourmentours wel žare were : to vuel here hurte ðrouž
 þe maide hi ſcripðe naked ſone : ʔ bounden hire faſte ynouž
 Al fram þe vrþe hi hongen hire up : ʔ leiðen hire to grounde
 Wiþ ſcurgen ʔ wiþ kene precken : hī makeðen hire menī wonde
 Al hī to ðrowe hire tendre fleſch : þ^t reuþ hit is to telle
- 120 Bi ſtremes þ^t bloð orn adoun : ſo water ðoþ of welle
 For hire lymes tendre were : þe ſcourgen ſmerte ʔ kene
 Bi peces þe fleſch orn adoun : þe bones were iſene
- ¶ Allas hire ſuete tendre fleſch : ſo filliche toðrawe was ſo
 Allas hou mizte enī man : for reuþe ſuch ðeðe ðo

- 125 Wiþ oules hi ðrowe hire wombe : þe gottes ifene were
 ¶ Allas also þe schynðful ðede : hire ðinne lymes hi totere
 þe juſtife for ſchynðiffe : nolde loke þerto
 Ac bihulð abac ʒt tournde his ezen : ʒt menī oþer also
 þe men þt stode in þe place : ʒt al þe ðede iſeʒe
- 130 Hi makeðe ðeol ʒt sorewe ynouʒ : ʒt wepe mið here eʒe
 Maide hi seiðe margarete : so gent þu were ʒt henðe
 Haue ruþe of þi faire boði : þt me ne lete hit noʒt þus to renðe
 For þe worþ ʒut wel ynouʒ : ʒt þu wole þi þoʒt wenðe
 þt maide caſte op hire eʒe : ʒt anſuerede attan ende
- 135 And seiðe ʒe wickeðe conſaillers : goþ fram me anon
 Anoþer conſail ich haue itake : ich forſake ʒou echon
 Olibrius ſat ʒt bihulð : hou hure lymes yrne abloðe
 Heo ne miʒte hit for ðeol iſeo : ne menī oþer þt þer stode
 Wiþ his mantel for ruþe ʒt ðeol : he heleðe boþe his eʒe
- 140 So ðuðe menī anoþer ek : þt hi þe ðeol ne ſeʒe
 Maide seiðe Olibrius : tourn þi þoʒt 1^e reðe
 ʒt among alle wȳmen þt ich iknowe : beſt þi lyf þu ſchalte leðe
 Beo ſtille quaþ þis holi maide : þu liþere þing beo ſtille
 þu haſt poer ouer mi boði : for to ðo þi wille
- 145 Ac mi loueð witeþ mi ſoule wel : þt þu hir noʒt ne ſpille
 For þu ne miʒt mið al þi miʒte : anuʒe hire worþ a fille
 ¶ þo þe liþere iſeʒ : þt he nemīʒte noʒt ſpeðe
 He nemīʒte for ðeol iſeo hire : so ðeolfulliche bleðe
 He makeðe he bileue here tourmentours : ʒt to priſoun hire leðe
- 150 Forte hi wiſte what ðo wiþ hire : as hi nome to reðe
 ¶ þis maide lai in priſoun ſtrong : aleling alone
 Heo nuſte of hire wounde : to wham makie hire mone
 Bote Angles confortede hire : ʒt adoun to hire aliʒte
 Heo was faſte in oreiſons : bi ðaye ʒt bi nyʒte
- 155 Our loueð he bað for his grace : þt he ſenðe hire ſum ſiʒte
 Of þe ðeuel þt werreðe hire : ʒt which was his miʒte
 Me telleþ þt þe ðeuel com : to þis maide ſwyte
 In aforme of adragoun : ac ynoʒt whar hi lye

- He ȝenede ⁊ gan his ouere cheoke : ouer hire heued do
 160 ⁊ his nyþere cheoke : byneþe at hire ho
 ⁊ forfualȝ so þis maide : he yenede er wel wide [abide
 Heo wende into a sori wombe : ac heo nolde þer noȝt longe
 For þe signe heo makede of þe croiz : þe ðeuel toberfte anon
 ⁊ þis maide hol ⁊ sound : out of þe worm gan gon
 165 Ac þis ne telle ic noȝt forsoþe : for hit nis noȝt to soþe iwrite
 Ac weþer hit is soþ oþer hit nis : ynot noman þt wite
 Ac aȝe cunde hit wer þt þe ðeuel : were to ðeþe ibroȝt
 For henemai þolie nanne ðeþ : ynemai hit ileoue noȝt
 ¶ Also yneleoue hit noȝt : þt his miȝtes were so stronge
 170 Eni so holi creatoure : in his wombe afonge
 Ac forsoþe hit is iwrite : þt in manes like
 Þis ðeuel to þis maide com : ⁊ fondeþe hir to swike
 Anon so he to þis maide com : hire to confonde
 Þis maide aros wel baldeliche : ⁊ nom hī bi þe honde
 175 þu haft he seiþe ynou ido : þu ne schalt nomore
 Anon þu schalt to stope : for þi false lore
 f. 87 He nom bi his liþere pol : ⁊ harde hī to grunde caste
 And hire riȝt fot anon he sette : vpe his necke bihynde fafte
 þu ðeuel heo seiþe þat ert so strong : ful of prute ⁊ onde
 180 þe were betere hadde bileued atom : þan icome me to fonde
 Lī ðoun þu ert ouercome : ic wole on þe stonde
 þu miȝt telle atom hou þu were : vnder a maidenenes honde
 Fafte heo bonð þis foule wiȝt : ⁊ scourgeþe hī sore
 Grisliche he seiþe : hende maide þin ore
 185 Allas þt ic here com : me miȝte is her me bynome
 Allas þt atendre maide : me haþ þus ouercome
 If hit were aman of mi strenȝþe : iwis me nere noȝt
 Ac ischenð ic am þt amaide : me haþ to grounde ibroȝt
 Maide for þin hendeschipe : þu haue merci of me
 190 Let me go at þis tyme : yneschal neuereft ðere þe
 Ich biððe for þi kynnes loue : þt beoþ myne freonð echone
 ⁊ serueþ me as þu wost : alle wel boȝe þu one

- ¶ A þeof quap þis holi maide : ʒut þu schalt abide
 þu schalt telle me of ʒoure art : þt fleoþ aboute so wide
 195 Whi werrie ʒe cristene men : among alle oþere mest
 Serȝes maide quap þe deuel : for hi serueþ ous leſt
 ʒt meſt ſchame ous doþ of alle men : ʒt meſt beoþ oure fon
 And meſt ſtrenȝþe habbeþ of here god : among ous to gon
 ʒt ech man mai bi riȝte cunȝe : fonȝi his fon to ſchenȝe
 200 ʒt þane ne beo we noȝt to blame : to do on oure ende
 Among men of þe olȝe lawe : we furȝe while so
 And ſerueȝe wel here heȝe god : ʒt we haȝȝe enuyȝe þerto
 ¶ þo com ſalamon þe kyng : þt was of þe lawe
 ʒt ſerueȝe wel al miȝti god : ʒt to his ſeruiſe gan ȝrawe
 205 þerfore we haȝȝe enuyȝe þerto : ʒt fonȝȝe wel faſte
 Ac his loueȝd hi ȝaf ſuch poeȝ : þt he ous ouercom atte laſte
 ʒt in a ſtrong veȝles ous broȝte : ʒt in a put ous caſte
 ʒt makeȝe ous þerinne faſte ynouȝ : ʒt siþþe atfore hit ȝutȝe
 þe while þt he aliue was : we naȝȝe poeȝ non
 210 þe while we were so faſte iȝut : among men to gon
 Ne after his ȝeþ noþemo : iȝ men he ſilȝ hit nolȝe
 Ac men ous broȝte þerof siþþe : for couetȝiſe of golȝe
 For as we were þerinne iȝut : we gonȝe blowe ʒt blaſte
 ʒt briȝt fur glowȝinge reȝd : out of þe vrþe caſte
 215 þer come men wel ofte forþ : ʒt þis fur iſeȝe þere
 ʒt seiȝe hit ne miȝte noȝt beo : boȝe þer greȝ t[r]eſour were
 Lo hou reȝd come þerout þe breþ : loke we anon
 ʒt we worþeþ riȝhe ynouȝ : of reȝe golȝe echon
 Ho ȝulue ʒt fonȝe þe veȝles : þt we were on iȝut
 220 Her hi seiȝe we habbeþ iſonȝe : þe tȝeſour is her iȝut
 þis veȝles hi breke anon : ʒt wenȝe wel to catȝhe
 ʒt fonȝe tȝeſour feȝle inouȝ : atte furſte haȝȝe
 To here behoue feȝle ynouȝ : ʒt to oþere alſo
 For we were glaȝ ynouȝ : þo we were of priſoun iȝo
 225 ʒt wenȝe ʒt fulȝe al þeȝr abowe : alþuſ in eȝhe ſiȝe
 We wenȝeþ ʒt ȝerieþ men þuſ : in þe lonȝe wide

- Nou 1^e þe habbe margarete : ʼ itold of al our ðeðe
 Haue ruþe 1^e biððe þe : ʼ ʼ ʼ bring me of þis wrechheðe
 ʼ þenç þ^t maidenen scholde beo : ʼ ful of milce ʼ ʼ ore
 230 Ich bihoce þe ynelle : ʼ neuereft þe ðerie more
 ¶ Atte laste þis holi maide : ʼ þis foule þing let wende
 þe schrewe was þo glad ynou3 : ʼ þo he was out of benðe
 ¶ þe iustise anoþer ðai : ʼ in his siges hī sette
 ʼ þis holi maide margarete : ʼ bi fore hī me fetete
 235 ʼ eschte whar hire wille were : ʼ þe 3ut to tourne hire þo3t
 Serres sire quap þis maide : ʼ þu speyt aboute no3t
 ¶ þis iustise þo in grete wrapþe : ʼ let makie afur faste
 ʼ let stripe þis holi maide al naked : ʼ ʼ amiddre hire caste
 Ac þe fur aqueynre sone : ʼ ʼ ne mizte hire berne no3t
 240 Al hol ʼ ʼ sound heo was eft : ʼ tofore þe iustise ibro3t [bounde
 þer was wreþþe ʼ ʼ sorewe ynou3 : ʼ hire fet ʼ ʼ honde behynðe hī
 ʼ caste hire in a wel ðeope water : ʼ hire heued toward þe grounde
 Ac our louerdes my3te is moche : ʼ hire benðes to berfte anon
 ʼ al harmles heo com softe : ʼ out of þe water gon
 ¶ þis iustise was nez out of witte : ʼ þo he hurde þis tīþinge
 Certes he seide in some manere : ʼ we schulle to ðeþe þe bringe
 He let hete water oð seoþinge : ʼ ʼ þo hit boillede faste
 He let nyme þis holi maide : ʼ ʼ þer amiddre hire caste
 ¶ þo heo was þermne ido : ʼ þe vrþe quakede anon
 250 Suyþe grishche aboute : ʼ þ^t þat folc ðrabde echon
 ¶ þ^t maide 3eode out of þe water : ʼ þo hit seoþinge was
 Among al þ^t folc : ʼ þ^t no þe wors hire nas
 ¶ Louerd moche is þī mizte : ʼ as me mai alðai iseo
 þ^t enī þing in such tourment : ʼ alyue mizte beo
 255 Vyf þousenð in þe place : ʼ þo hī þ^t ife3e
 tournde anon to cristendom : ʼ ʼ herede oure louerd he3e
 ¶ þo þe iustise þ^t ife3 : ʼ he gan to grede ʼ ʼ grone
 He nom þis men þ^t tournde so : ʼ ʼ smot of hire heuedes echone
 ʼ let nyme ek þis holi maide : ʼ ʼ smyte of hire heued also
 260 þ^t heo were ibro3t of lyue : ʼ ʼ be out of wo

- f. 88 Itake heo was amanqueller : malcus was his name
 He fonde hou he mizte lede : þis maide mid meſt ſchame
 He laðde hire wiþoute þe toun : þer me ðoþ of ðawe
 þeoues ⁊ eke oþer men : idampned þurf þe lawe
- ¶ þo margarete was ibrozȝt : to þis vile ſtede
 Heo bað þe quellere ȝeue hire furſt : to biðde hire beðe
 So þt malcus ȝaf hire furſt : ⁊ bað hire hiȝie faſte
 þis holi maide ſat akneo : ⁊ hire eȝen to heuene caſte
 Louerð heo ſeiðe ihū criſt : þt bouȝteſt me on þe roðe
- 270 Mid mouþ ⁊ hurte ic þonkȝ þe : ⁊ wel auȝte of alle goðe
 þt þi wille is to bringe me : out of þis wordles wrechheðe
 ⁊ wiþoute wem of mi boðȝ : to þe ioȝe of heuene leðe
 Grante me ic biðde þe : for þi wonðen fyue
 þt if eni man haþ munde : louerð of me lyue
- 275 ⁊ of þe pyne þt ich habbe iþoled : louerð for þi grace
 Oþer wryt in god entente : oþer ret in eni place
 If hi biðdeþ in god entente : grante hē milce ⁊ ore
 If eny in anuy beoþ : bring hē out of ſore
 If eni man in honour of me : eni chapel ðoþ rere
- 280 Oþer eni weueð in churchȝe : oþer eni liȝt fyndeþ þere
 In honour of me vpe his couſt : louerð biðde ic þe
 If hi biðdeþ þing þt is to biðde : grante hē for loue of me
 And if eni wōman clipeþ to me : in trauail of childe
 Oþer before hire mi lyf me reðe : louerð beo hire mylðe
- 285 Ne let hire noȝt þerwiþ ſpille : ac bring þt child to ſizte
 ⁊ al ſauf of his moder wombe : mid alle his lymes riȝte
 Moder ⁊ child ſaue hē : louerð for loue of me
 Louerð for þi moder loue : þt þis bone igranted beo
- ¶ Anon ſo þis maide : þis bone hadde ido
- 290 þer com a þondre ſuyþe ſtrong : ⁊ liȝtinge
 þt þe folc þt ſtoð þeraboutȝe : ful adoun for ðreðe
 ⁊ ſeye þer as hi were aſtoned : ⁊ as hi were beðe
- ¶ A coluere whitere þan eni ſnow : fram heuene liȝte adoun
 In þe þondre to þt maide : after hire oreisoun

- 295 Maide hit seide margarete : ibleſced þuert ⁊ hende
 Our louerd granteþ þe þi bone : to þe wordles ende
 Com nou to reſte for oure louerd : after þe doþ ſende
 þu ſchalt after þi ſtronge pyne : to þe ioye of heuene wende
 ¶ Þis colure to heuene aze : flez as heo com
 300 Þis maide aros wel myldeliche : to fonge hir martirdom
 Malcus heo seide com nou forþ : ⁊ þi louerdes heſte do
 For nou in mi louerdes name : preſt i^c am þerto
 To margarete merci : þis manqueller ſede
 I ne þerſte for al þe wordle : do ſuch aſol dede
 305 So moche liȝt aboute þe i^c iſeo : of heuene in eche ende
 Ac i^c wole wiþ þe deye : ⁊ wiþ þe þider wende
 ¶ Malcus seide þis holi maide : bothe þu do þis dede
 Ne tȝt þe no part wiþ me : þerfore do i^c rede
 ¶ Þis malcus drouȝ þo his ſwerd : ſwete louerd he ſede
 310 Þis dulful dede forȝif þu me : for i^c hit do for drede
 ¶ Þis holi heued he ſmot of : anon ſo he hadde iðo
 In hir riȝt half he ful adoun : ⁊ deiðe wiþ hire alſo
 Riȝt as þ^t maide deiðe : as al þ^t folc iſeȝ
 A whyt coluere þer flez of hire : into heuene anheȝ
 315 In þiſſe manere þis holi maide : hir lyf to ende brouȝte
 Of gret vertu is hire lyf : ho ſo þeron þoȝte
 Wȝman þ^t wiþ oþere whan hi chilberne bere
 Hit were god þ^t hi raðde hire lyf : þe ſikerer hi were
 ¶ Nou ſeinte margarete þ^t holi maide we biðdeþ attan ende
 320 Þ^t heo biðde for ous þ^t we mote : to þe ioye of heuene wende.

MEIDAN MAREGRETE.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cantab.

Hickes, vol. i. p. 224.

- 1 Olde ant yonge i prei ou oure folies for to lete.
Denchet on god þat yef ou wit oure funnes to bete.
Here i mai tellen ou. wid wordes feire ant swete.
De vie of one meidan. was hoten Maregrete.
- 2 Hire fader was a patriac. as ic ou tellen may.
In auntioge wif eches i ðe false lay.
Deve godes ant dourne. he served mit ant day.
So deden mony oþere. þat finge welaway.
- 3 Theodosius was is nome. on crist ne levede he nouȝt.
He levede on þe false godes. ðat peren wid hondes wrouȝt.
Do þat child schulde cristene ben. ic com him well in þoutt.
E bed wen ic were ibore. to ðe ic were ibpoutt.
- 4 De moder was an heþene wif. þat hire to wyman bere.
Do þat child ibore was. nolde ho hit fursare.
Ho sende ic into asye. wid messageris ful yare.
To a norice þat hire wiste. ant sette hire to lore.
- 5 De norice þat hire wiste. children aheuede seuene.
De eitþe was maregrete. cristen may of heuene.
Tales ho an tolde. ful feire ant ful euene.
Wou ho þoleden martirdom. sein Laurence ant sein Steuene.
- 6 De norice hire fedde. wid wel muchele wunne.
Alle loueden hire. in þe toun þer ho was inne.
Ho toc hire to ihu crist. ant leuede al hire cunne.
Do ho couþe of wisdom. ho hatede muche funne.

- 7 Sone so þe maidan waf of þrettene winter elde.
 Ho wiste hire norice scep. ðaief i þe felde.
 Hir felawes þat hire bifeten. ful yerne hire bihulde.
 Wou ho makeðe ir bone. to ihū þat al mai welde.
- 8 Olibriuf waf louerd. afe þe boc us telle.
 He haueð auntioge. to yeuen ant to selle.
 He feruede nitt ant ðay. fendes in helle.
 Alle þat leueden on ihū crist. e heitt hem aquelle.
- 9 From asie to auntioge. bet muf tene ant fwe.
 For to flen cristene men. he hiede him bliue.
 E sei maidan Maregrete. scep biforen hire driue.
 Sone wolde þe farezin. habben hire to wiue.
- 10 He saib to his ferjaunf. a maidan ic isee.
 Faref somme of myne men. ant fatchet hire to me.
 Bi my lay yef ho is boren. of cunnraden free.
 Of all hire cunne. best scal hire bee.
- 11 Ant for ir feirnesse. þan ho bee comen of þrelle.
 Hire wedlac ne scal ho nout lesen all.
 Ful wel ic scal ir cloþen. wið ciclatoun ant pelle.
 Ho scal be my leuemon. so me hire scal calle.
- 12 He fergaunz eden afe he am bed. to meidan Maregrete.
 Af a wist ir norice scep. nout fer from þe strete.
 Sone muchele a hire boden. ant more a hire bihete.
 He trouþe of hire herte. nolde ho nout furlete.
- 13 He fergaunz ðeden ar ernde. feire ant sele siþe.
 Meidan Maregrete nulle we nout mitte fike.
 Olibriuf is louerd. of auntioge þe riche.
 He wil het þe to wiue. wel it may þe like.
- 14 Maidan Maregrete. britt so eni leme.
 Sone ham onfwerede. wið wel milde steuene.
 Ic abbe iyeuen my maidanhod. ihū crist of heuene.
 He me wite to ðay. for is nomen feuene.
- 15 Ihū crist my louerd. ðat ðeet þolede for us alle.
 He heie king of heuene. to him wol ic calle.

- Of mine stable herte. ne lete ir neuer at falle.
 Ne lete neuere my bodi. to dai in funne falle.
 16 Ihū christ mi louerd. to þe ic wile me yelde.
 Dou neuedest bigunne. ne neuer neuedest ende.
 Yef þi wille were. þe holi gost þou me sende.
 Ðat from þe farefinz. i mitte me defende.
 17 Al my cun i fursake. to þe niþe ene.
 Ihū christ my louerd. to þe i take me.
 For þi loue here. martir woll i bee.
 Ðef houndes habbet me bifet. ne mai ic henne fle.
 18 Ðe fargaunz ayein eden. ant seiden here sawe.
 Of alle þine mitte. ne yeued ho word at hawe.
 Of all þat we saiden. al ir þunchet plawe.
 Ðo leuet on ihū christ. to waraunt ho him drawet.
 19 Ðenne spec olibriuf. awarie him sonne ant mone.
 Of alle mine fergaunf. gode nabb i none.
 Bringet hire bifore me. ic turne hir mod ful sone.
 Ðo scal leuen o mine godes. er halfuey to none.
 20 Ðe fergaunz ayein eden. ant cumen hire imete.
 Ðo leiden honden hire upon. ant ledden ir to þe strete.
 Ðo com biforn Olibriuf. ant he hire con grete.
 Ðe asked what ir nome was. ho seide Maregrete.
 21 Meidan Maregret. my leuemon þou scal bee.
 Ant habben þe to wive. yef þu art of cunne fre.
 Yef þou art of þpelles. ic yeue þe gold ant fee.
 Dou scalt be my leuemon. so long so ic be.
 22 Ðe meidan him onfwereðe. swiþe seire anon.
 Christine wīman ic am. iheuen of þe fonstoun.
 Ihū christ my louerd. to him ic wille gon.
 I nule leten if loue. for oþer neuer on.
 23 Leuestou on ihū christ. men deden him o rode.
 Yef þou leuest þat e leuet. ic holde þe for wode.
 Of if fide orn adoun. þe water ant te blode.
 De croune was of þornes. þat on if heued fode.

- 24 De meidan him anfwerebe. afe þe angel hire kende.
 Ye deden him on rode. al christme folc ta menbe.
 Ant seþen in to helle. þe holi goft he fende.
 To alefen christme men. ant þider þou scalt wende.
- 25 Do ifei þe farefin. þat him uel no bot.
 To struen wið þat meidan. ir herze waf so god.
 He bed þat ho bounden hire. boþen hond ant fot.
 And depe into prisun don. turnen e wolde ir mod.
- 26 Meidan Maregret. one nitt in prisun lai.
 Ho com biforn olibriuf. on þat oþer dai.
 Meidan Maregrete. lef up on my lay.
 Ant ihū þat tou leuest on. þou do him al away.
- 27 Lef on me ant be my wif. ful wel þe mai spebe.
 Auntioge ant asie. scaltou han to mede.
 Cielatoun ant purpel pal. scaltou haue to webe.
 Wið alle þe metes of my lond. ful wel i scal þe fede.
- 28 Alle þine rebes. i do ut of my þoutt.
 Ant take me to ihū christ. þat me haueð iwrott.
 For he all þis middelerð. makeðe of rett noutt.
 And jepen mið if swete fleisc. of helle he uf boutt.
- 29 Denne spec olibriuf. nou it scal ben sene.
 Upon wam þou leuest. ant wi þou art so kene.
 Honget ir up bi þe fet. hire louerð to tene.
 Wið scourges betet hire fleisc. þat ho ir deet wene.
- 30 De fergaunz deden þat he bed. on hire gunne strue.
 Wið swopen ant wið scourges. boþe ful riue.
 De bloð ron of hire fleisc. wnderliche swiþe.
 Alle ho wenden. þat broutt a were of lue.
- 31 Do spec olibriuf. bi hire þer he stod.
 Meidan Maregrete. if þis pine god.
 Lef nou on my gobes. ant sone wend tī mod.
 Haue merci of þi fleisc. me spillet þi bloð.
- 32 Ihū christ my louerð. waf born me bedlehem.
 On þe holi meidan. he fende litt ant glem.

- Dou deſt aſe [þe] techet. ſatanaf þin em.
 Me þenchet þeſ pine ſwete. ſo em milc rem.
 33 Do ſpec olibriuf. nauet ho none care.
 Of al þilke pine. al ir þunchet plawe.
 Wið oure ſcarp naileſ. ir huðe al to ðrawe.
 Aſe clene from þe fleiſc. ſo hound it heðe ignawe.
 34 Ðe fergaunz deden ſo. to hire gonnen go.
 Al þet fel from þe fleiſc. gunnen ho to flo.
 Al þet blob þat in hire waſ out it eðe þo.
 Al þiſ ho þoleðe. ant oþere pinen mo.
 35 Summe þat ter ſtoden. ar herte waſ ful fore.
 For hire wite fleiſc. ant for ir yelewe here.
 Maidan Maregrete. of þe we habbet care.
 Leſ on him ant be hiſ wiſ. ne þoele þou ſo nan more.
 36 Awei ye euele conſilerſ. wi ſaið ye ſo.
 Mið ſwopeſ ant mið ſcorgeſ. habbe ye me flo.
 Ihū chriſteſ angleſ. comet me to ant fro.
 Al þiſ iſ my ioie. ne ðo ye me ſo wo.
 37 Ðenne ſpec olibriuf. þiſ iſ oure pouſte.
 Er haueðſtou eyen. nou maiſtou nouð iſee.
 Leſ on me ant be my wiſ. ful wel i rede þe.
 Yeſ þou leueſt oþer weiſ. ſclawen ſcaltou bee.
 38 Ðe godeſ þat tou leueſt on. are ðeðe aſe a ſton.
 Of my louerdeſ ioie. ne mai tellen no mon.
 Nou þou haueſt pouſte. of my fleiſce ant bon.
 To ðeruen myne foule. pouſte naueſtou non.
 39 Olibriuf heiſt. þat mai in priſun ðon.
 Ðe holi goſt from heuene. to hire com ful ſon.
 Ant þe rode in hiſ hond. þat chriſt waſ on iðon.
 Ant ſcon aſe britt. ſo ſonne abouten none.
 40 Meidan Maregrete. ne ðreðe þou nowið.
 Ði ſege iſ madeð in heuene. biſoren ihū ful britt.
 Niſ no tonge an erþe. ne non eyen liðt.
 Ðat mai telle þe ioie. þat waſ maket of þe to niðt.

- 41 Meidan Maregrete. britt so eny leme.
 Ibleffet wort þou to dai. of al þat i con neme.
 Ðe heie king of heuene. ful wel hauet herde þi steuene.
 Ðe þe sende þis croif. þine son to aferene.
- 42 Bleffed be ihū christ. þat me bothe sende.
 Ant if holi angel. to me þat he wende.
 Fader ant sone ant holi gost. þat alle us mai amenðe.
 Ne lete neuer to dai. myne herte wende.
- 43 Meidan Maregrete. lokede hire bi fide.
 Ðo sei a foul dragun. me þe hurne glide.
 Berninde ase fur. ant goninde ful wide.
 Ðo wert ase grene. so gref me someres tide.
- 44 Ðe fur flei of if mouþe. so leie of brenston.
 Ðo sel to þen erþe. ant quakeðe uich bon.
 Ðe nom ir in if mouþe. ant swalen hire anon.
 Ðe barst a two peces. felawe nauede he non.
- 45 Meidan Maregrete. upon þe dragun stod.
 Blife waf ir herte. ioiful waf ir mod.
 Selawen waf þe dragun. þoru þe uertu of þe roð.
 Bleffed be ihū christ. if mitten if so god.
- 46 Meidan Maregret. þe dragun eðe fro.
 Ðo sei anoþer deuel. þer inne þo.
 E heuede eien on if cleu. ant eken on if to.
 Ne mitte fouloure þing. neuer erþe go.
- 47 Ðo wende to þe loþe þing. þe rode in hire honð.
 Ðoru þe mitte of ihū christ. wið her wempel ho him bonð.
 Ðo toc him bi þe toppe. abouten ho him swong.
 Sette ir fot in if necke. ant to þen erþe wrong.
- 48 Sai me nouþe wat tou art. þou foule loþe þing.
 Upon wam þou bileuest. ant wa if þi king.
 Ant wo þe hider sende. to maken stourbing.
 Tel me nou swiþe. ant into helle spring.
- 49 Leuedi for þe rode loue. þat if i þine honðe.
 Ðef up þi fot a litzel. þat ine myn necke stonð.

- Muchel ic hadde iwalken. bi water ant bi londe.
 Naf ic neuer ibounden. in so harde bonde.
 50 Ruffin was my broþer. þat tou here selowe.
 De wile e was aliue. e couþe sunnef inowe.
 E dede men to sunne. þere fore we loude lowe.
 Ant yeld here seruise. ofte mid muchele wowe.
 51 In a dragonel liche. i sende him to þe.
 To turne þine herte. ant apaie me.
 He if iborsten a two. ibounden hauestou me.
 A maidain hauet us ouercomen. nouȝt nis oure pouste.
 52 Belsebug is my nome. i ne may þe nouȝt lie.
 Ne mai ic longe þolien. þe pine þat i drie.
 Al ic wolde biſwike. þat isen mitte mid eie.
 Nab ic none mitte. þe nou to struye.
 53 Wen ic wiȝt a wiȝ. ſculde be bet of berne.
 Ic com þider ſone. ſwiȝt aȝ an erne.
 Ant wen i þider come. to croke fot oþer arme.
 Ant te wiȝ ir ſelue. i ſonde to furſarne.
 54 Hauē þi paiȝ þou ſoule þing. þou ſli into helle.
 Ne be þou ſo hardi. lengore þat tou duelle.
 I bidde ihū chriȝt. þi mitte þat he felle.
 Dou ſal into helle. ſo ſton deet into welle.
 55 Upon þet oþer dai. alute beforȝ non.
 Olibriuf heitte þe mai. ut of priȝun don.
 De ſergaunȝ were ſnelle. ant brouȝten hire ſon.
 Wiȝ þe rode on hire honde. þat chriȝt was on idon.
 56 Do ſpec olibriuf. i wiȝ e was ful wroet.
 Ant ſaide to iȝ ſergaunȝ. wonder wou ho goet.
 Leȝ on me Maregrete. ant haue mete ant cloet.
 Do aȝter me ant be my wiȝ. ne be þe þi liȝ ſo loet.
 57 Awaried worþe þine godeȝ. þat tou leueȝ inne.
 Ho weren yare awaried. ant al ful of ſunne.
 Ho beet al of helle. of ſatanaf cunne.
 Wene þou weneȝt beȝt to hie. to him awollet þe winne.

- 58 Ac do nou wel ant lef on him. þat made þe to mon.
 Fader ant sone ant holi goft. þat þis world bigon.
 Ant let þe folewen. in holi fonfton.
 Afe ihū chrift was ymfelf. y þe flem iurðan.
- 59 Denne spec olibriuf. a pine ic chulle kenne.
 Wellinðe laumpes. letet on hire renne.
 From þe necke to þe to. scalðen ir af an henne.
 Bote ho turne hire mod. to ðeþe ye sculen ir brenne.
- 60 ðe fergaunz ðeden al fo. ely letten ho welle.
 Heie upon ir heueðe. wallinðe letten ho felle.
 It orn on hire wite fleisc. fo water ðet of welle.
 ðe holi goft ir wist. ne mitten ho hire aquelle.
- 61 Alle weren þe farefunz. fo boc is writen wið enke.
 To bringen hire of liue. ho gunnen hem biþenke.
 In a fet ful of water. ho gunnen hire adrencke.
 Ant bote ho turne hire mod. þer a scal adrencke.
- 62 Louerd yes þi wille is. a water ic isee.
 Drin ic chulle ðeien. for þe loue of þe.
 ðet fet bigon to bersten. þe folc bigon to fle.
 ðe engel ir nom of þe water. þat alle it mitten isee.
- 63 ðer bileueðen on ihū chrift. a þoufend ant fwe.
 Al wiðouten children. ant wiðouten wiue.
 To ðon ham to ðeþe. he hiede bileue.
 For ho leueðen on ihū chrift. he broutte hem of liue.
- 64 Wel fey þe farezin. ne mitte hire dere.
 E clepeð forð malcus. is monquellere.
 He beð leden hire wiðoute toun. oþer hire bere.
 Ant bringen hire of liue. wið sworde oþer wið spere.
- 65 ðo ho com wiðout þe toun. þer me ir sculde sclo.
 Al siweðe hire. þat euer mitte go.
 ðe winð begun to blowen. þe sonne wert al blo.
 ðet folc fel to þen erþe. ne wisten ho hire nout þo.
- 66 Ure lord sende to hire. a ful feire steuene.
 Ant gon hire greten. ful feire ant wel euene.

- Blessed be þou dai. med al þat ic con nemme.
 To day þou scalt ben icrounet. biforn þe king of heuene.
- 67 Malchus herðe þes wordes. he sette him acne.
 Meidan Maregrete. þi louerð hat speke wið þe.
 Ant a þousent angles. aboute þe isee.
 Spreð þin houbd. ant nym my swerde. ant haue merci of me.
- 68 Ðo spec þat meidan. seinte Maregrete.
 Broþer yef þi wil is. abid alutel yet.
 Ðe wile i make my bone. to him þat may bete.
 Bidde wat tou euer wile. ic it wole gete.
- 69 Alle þat my lif. wollet heren oþer rede.
 Oþer for me cirche sette. mið almes dede.
 Ihū crist my louerð. mið monscipe þou am fede.
 Ðe heie blisse of hiuene. habben ho to mede.
- 70 Alle þat habbet me aday. ine memorie.
 Oþer mið gode herte. iheret myne vie.
 Ihū crist my louerð. sone [o] sainte Marie.
 Ðaue merci of þe soules. leie were þe bones lye.
- 71 Ihū crist my louerð. wen wimman bet scal be.
 Iher here bone. yef ho clepet to me.
 Delure hir myð menske. for þe loue of þe tre.
 Ðat tou dedest þi bodi on. to maken us alle fre.
- 72 Ðo spec ure louerð. seinte Marie sone.
 Bi heuene bi erþe. bi sonne bi mone.
 Maidan Maregrete. i cuiþe þe þi bone.
 Cum into þe ioie. þer þou scalt euer wone.
- 73 Maidan Maregrete. ir bone hauede þenne.
 Malcus smit of myne heued. furyeuen is þe þe sunne.
 Ðat ne duðe ic nouȝt. for al þis worldes wune.
 Ði louerð haet igrete te. þat tou leuest inne.
- 74 Bote þou do ase i bidde. ne scalt tou neuer haue.
 Ðe ioie þat is in heuene. ne lif bouȝt care.
 Malcus þis iherdet. is swerde e gon out drawe.
 Smot of hire heued. þat wes hore lawe.

- 75 Michael ant gabriel. ant raffael here fere.
 Cherubin ant serafin. a þouſend þer were.
 Mit tapref ant mit ſenſerf. to heuene he ir bere.
 To hore louerdes bliffe. ho waſ ym leſ ant dere.
- 76 Theodoſiuſ þe clerc. he wrot hire vie.
 Hire nource þat hir wiſt. 1 þe toun of aſie.
 Ho ir þider beren. mid gode memorie.
 Ant makeben an chirche. ant þerine maden hire to lie.
- 77 Alle þat ſeke weren. ant þider wolde go.
 Hore hele haueden. are ahe[le]den ir fro
 De heie king of heuene. leſ uſ to don ſo.
 Dat we hebben þe bliffe. þat leſt ouer ant oo.
- 78 Of þe ſwete meidan. þiſ iſ hire vie.
 Ð twenteuþe dai iſ hire. 1 þe tyme of iulie.
 Ihū chriſt þat waſ born. of ſeinte Marie.
 Far ſeinte Maregrete loue. of uſ haue mercie.
 Amen. Amen. checun die Amen.

VARIOUS READINGS AND NOTES

TO

S. MARHERETE.

Fol. 37. a. 11. Pronounce *passiun* in three syllables. 12. *orode*. B. 16. *icudde*. B. better. 21. *þene*. B.

Fol. 37. b. 2. *leaf* is plural as well as singular in Saxon English ; that it is to be taken here as plural appears by the Saxon copy in *Narratiunculæ*, by the Latin, and by the easier sense. 14. *Margarete*. B. 17. *pinfule*. B. better. 20. *lusten*. B.

Fol. 38. a. 4. *munnid*. R. but read *munnið*, *munnieð*. B. *Margarete*. B. and so on. 10. *wordliche*. R. 11. *ha warð* as *þeo*. R.

Fol. 38. b. 1. *muchel*. B. *drehheden* B. in margin, *drohen* in text. 6. *Margarete* as *ha wes ant wiste up oþe feld hire fost'modres schep*. *þe schimede ant schan*. B. This reading must be accepted. 7. *wastun*. R. *his hird hetterliche*. B. to be accepted. 8. *neomem*. R.

Fol. 39. a. 1. *while*. B. 3. *imene*. B. *ibodi*. B. 5. *hire*. R. *hit*. B. which seems necessary. *iwurðine*. B. 11. *onswerie*. B. 12. *bistewwed*. B. 15. *ra*. B. 17. *charden*. B. 21. *þe gios*. B.

Fol. 39. b. 4. *þeowe*. B. 7. *ihc*. R. 10. *as on*. R. *on ase on*. B., both *ons* by the corrector. 11. Some might interpret the writing as *Nai*, but see *yenet fol. 37. b. 11*, *yeue fol. 40. b. 5*. 15. *wari* = *pærȝ*, *malignus*, *Beda*, p. 580, line 40, an adjective taken substantively. 16. *utnume*. B., dropping *n*. 20. *hise*. B. making the pronoun a declinable adjective. 2. *Het hire iþe oðer dei bringen biuoren him*. B. rather improving the text.

Fol. 40. a. 2. *nebschet*. R. 7. *me to him seolf*. B. 9. *wondreðe*. *wið*. R. omitting *ne*. 11. *wei*. B. accusative. *begunne*. B. dropping *n*. 13. 14. *wið his wit*. B. 15. *bisheð*, an error ; *buheð*, MSS. 16. to *eke*. B. The ancient *ȝpa* becomes *se* in B. 20. 21. *aa*. R. a. B., the double letter only expresses a very long vowel, the older spelling was *ā*.

Fol. 40. b. 1. *forswelten*. B. more correctly. 2. *þerefter þine ban schulen beon forbernde*. B. a better reading. 3. *leue*. B. dropping *n*. 4. *min iweddede wife*. B. definite construction. 11. *hit*

ne se sare. B. 14. drede. B. more correctly. 18. Perhaps steort-naket: see Glossary. 22. Perhaps eðie: eaðie. B.

Fol. 41. a. 1. feng on, that is onfeng. cleopede to criste. B. 3. naut. B. omitted in R. 4. ne for wele nowþer. B. adds. mine fan þe feondes imene. B. *my foes the fiends (of hell) I mean* would be a better reading. 10. seme. B. the correct reading, conj. 3rd person. 14. walle. R. 17. þe þe. R. 18. 19. remden of reowðe ant meanden. B. a better alliteration.

Fol. 41. b. 5. unweoten buten wit. R. B. an inconvenient tautology. 7. an. R. 10. nulle ich. B. 14. feder, the Saxon English genitive. walle. R. 20. schalt eauer isar ant i sorhe swelten. B. 22. he owraððe warð for. B.

Fol. 42. a. 1. het swiðe bitterliche. B. by combining the readings the alliteration may be improved. 3. freoliche flesch. B. 4. ant ant. R. 5. bitrūmet. B. Psalm xxi. 14=15. A marginal annotation in a hand of the fifteenth century has interpreted the word *cum ronden*. 7. reowfule. B. 10. hunes. R. 11. Psalm xxi. 20=19, of þam hopnum þapa anhyǵna. Paris Psalter. fram hopnum anhyǵnenðra. Spelmans Psalter. Glede me godd wið þi gleo ant zef me hope of heale. B. 12. þurh þurh. R. 13. iculurene heowe. B. 17. ouercume. B. π dropped. 21. luðere reue of. B.

Fol. 42. b. 1. muche. B. a syllable dropped. 2. þider. B. þe heardeste iheortet, omitted by R.: the grammar is remarkable. 3. seorfule. B. with termination of the definite construction. 9. limel, see Glossary to Layamon. 11. The construction here is that kind of apposition which the old grammarians called $\sigma\chi\eta\mu\alpha\ \kappa\alpha\theta'\ \delta\lambda\omicron\nu\ \kappa\alpha\iota\ \mu\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$, "sinews" being part of "thee." 12. þu. R. omits. 15. do is conjunctive in an indirect question. 16. þe þulli. B. 19. of þe. B. 20. þu schalt. B. 22. selhen. R.

Fol. 43. a. 2. eche wunnen. B. 8. as me reat hire inwart. B. 12. eorliche. R. heorðliche. B. 14. weddede. B. a genitive plural on an older model than R.

Fol. 43. b. 3. deme. B. π dropped. 9. ne wraððe þu þe mi wunne for sahe þ̅ ich segge. B. 12. from þe wit unwitlese. R., from unwitlese. B., but the sense requires þe witlese. 14. ort. R. 19. ut. R. omits. 20. drakes. B. the true reading, but in fol. 46. b. 6. no variation. 22. blikeden. B. having the two nominatives for its subject, while blikede. R. has the nearer only.

Fol. 44. a. 2. ehnen steareden steappre. B. 3. brade. B. a better

plural. ihurnde. B. better for the definite construction. 6. sparklinde. R. After nase=neose. B. thus: Of his speatwile muð sperclede fur ut ant of his nease þurles preste smoðrinde smoke smecche forcuðest. 8. scheate. B. for lahte. 12. ȝeapede. B. *gaped*. 13. crenge wið. B. 14. forswolhe. B. dropping *n*. 18. unsehene. B. definite construction. 19. ituðet, that is ȝetȝeð. 21. an. R. for ant.

Fol. 44. b. 3. eisful, that is, eȝerful. 4. eile, subjunctive of eȝlan, *to ail*: eilī. B. 6. heieð þe. R. 7. þe. B. for þ. þeos flodes. R. 8. þe fihinde fuheles. B. 10. rune wiðuten euch reste. B. 12. ah sturieð aa mare. R. omits. 14. flede. B. dropping *n*. 19. loke. B. better: the termination -i at this stage of the language belongs to the indicative present first person. 20. oþe. B. 21. þe. B.

Fol. 45. a. 2. cunnes. B., a frequent spelling, not etymologically correct, but making a short vowel, his. R. 3. i' is a mode of writing ich; iwurðe. B. 5. afatien. R. but aȝatīan means *plaudere*, not *set foot on*. 6. beore. B. dropping *n*. 13. Wle=plōh, ploeg, *fimbria*, fringe. Lye. Andreas 2941. ile. B. 18. read rather edie; eadi. B. The dragon was then not a mere δράκων, but a monster as in heraldry: compare *amidships*. 19. meorpan, *to mar*.

Fol. 45. b. 1. muche. B. dropping a syllable. 6. iborene. B. a plural. blostme. B.: but blosm is a more correct spelling than bloȝtma, since the radix is blo=flō as in †flosere, florere, and *m* is participial for mentum. 7. ant. R. omits. of meidenes bosum. B. 10. walle. R. 14. Here is probably some error in the Latin transcript which the English writer used. Vidi ceruicem meam florentem. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 18. Vidi crucem meam florentem. MS. Harl. 2801. fol. 64. b. There had been some unintelligible contraction in the earlier Latin. The text agrees here with the earlier English. Narratiunculæ, p. 44=fol. 73. a. 30. 15. hu þe feond. B. 16. sturedede aweiwart. B. 17. þe þurs. B. 20. opgel=the French orgueil, coming from a Frankish source doubtless. Here we have a fresh proof of the affinity of the English with the Hellenic. In ὀργάν, *to swell*, resides the original idea of both the old English Orgel, *pride*, and of ὀργή, *anger*: the conjecture about an earlier indifferent meaning of ὀργή as *temper, disposition*, cannot stand against this comparison. Gebolzen, *bellied out, puffed*, is in like manner frequently used for *angry*. earheliche auellet. B. *miserably*. 21. hpaca.

Fol. 46. a. 6. adu. R. 9. ich þonki. B. 14. glistide. R. ʒimstan. R. which hurts the alliteration. 15. unseheliche. B.: this neglect of the final *e* of the plural is a step more towards the modern usage: we have it here only as a slip of the scribe; but a significant slip. 16. anuald þe. B. 21. sorhfulest. B. Marherete. B.

Fol. 46. b. 2. bidest. B. 5. ant islein. B. improving the alliteration. 9. þu cwenctest ant. B. makedest. R. 13. igrap þat grisliche þing. B. 16. riht fot. B. swire ant fong. B. 21. houene. R. 22. þa þu weordest me. B. adds.

Fol. 47. a. 2. þeose word. B., the more ancient neuter plural *porð*. 3. gast. R. omits. gremie. B. dropping *n*. 5. astenche. B. dropping *n*. 6. þe of. B. 9. blissen. B. 13. deorewurðe. B. reache. B. dropping *n*. 16. te. B. by the usual assimilation. heo. R. omits. to hire. R. doubles. 19. to þ. B. 20. of hwæt. R. omits. 22. ediest. R.

Fol. 47. b. 1. unwillis. B. better. milde meiden. B. 2. bigon to brooken on sp. B. 3. Wult tu. B. 7. efden. R. ham. B. adds. 9. nuþe. B. 11. rufnes þe rehe. B. 13. nart tu wummon oþre wummen ilich. B. 15. þe. B. 17. blescedest ant makedest. B. mihti rode. B. multiplying the alliteration. 19. lokin. B. 20. wiht. B. 22. bute ich hit am. B. the old way of speaking.

Fol. 48. a. 1. ich ga aa b. B. 2. fohli. R. 4. Looking again at the MS. it seems to read *eis weis*; *eanies weis*. B. Wise is feminine, but this may be Ways, *æniger pezer*. 5. þe. B. 10. uuel. R. omits. 12. to. R. 20. lates. R. *manners*. 22. leoteð me ne ne letteð. B.

Fol. 48. b. 1. ham. R. omits. 5. seoluen. B. 7. cuðe þe. R. omits. ouercume. B. dropping *n*. 11. wlustes. R. a slip of the pen. 13. do. B. dropping *n*. neauer ne beon idel. B. better. hali monne bone for ham wið hare ahne. B. which clears up the sense. 15. benen aʒein hare unwerste þohtes þ̅ ich in ham þudde þenchen. B. 22. bimon. R.

Fol. 49. a. 2. engles murne. B. omitting *n*. 3. lahhe. B. dropping *n*. lihte. B. dropping *n*. 6. þat sunne. B. see art. 39. Sunne is fem. 9. te licunge of þat fleschliche lust. 11. Read so me for so man, or so men. 17. bið. B. 19. sotliche. B. 21. heorten. B. 22. hwil þat ha. B. nis ter. R. A little later than 1200 A.D. it was customary to change *þ* into *t* after *s*.

Fol. 49. b. 1. Add ne beo from B. 2. ne. R. omits. 3. þat. B.

6. leas. R. omits. 7. sperki. B. 10. of hare heorte. B. 12. wite. B. dropping π . 13. hwuch wunder. B. no doubt the true text. 14. gað forð. B. 19. for ah þeo R. has ant. 22. me sumdel ide-ruet. B.

Fol. 50. a. 5. wepnen wumme allunge aren. B. enlarging the alliteration. 6. þer. R. þurh. B. 8. alre wundest. R. 10. heo of beoð ierdet. R. 12. wew. R. with a point under the third letter. wei. B. 14. Stew þe. B.: rightly, the verb is active. 16. heane 3e hali men. B. correctly. 17. Liðebige is a compound of Lithe, *limp, supple*, and Bow, *bend*; it occurs in the Homilies, vol. ii. p. 242. leoðebeī. R. 20. wuneð wummon in þe ant hu he com in to þe. B. makie. B. dropping π .

Fol. 50. b. 1. of þin. B. 4. ant hwuch se. B. adds. 5. forþelde. B. dropping π . 7. Se qð he ich mot nede. B. adds. *So quoth he I needs must*. 9. schulde. B. wið talen. B. 10. iameines. B. 11. ant for. B. omits ant. 12. seche. B. dropping π . 14. al þet measte deal. B. yet ðæl is masculine. 15. eadi. B. read in text edie: hure. R. 17. mahe. B. dropping π . riht. R. doubles. 19. mihte of. R. omits. iborhen. B. a better reading from beopgen. 21. pite. B. dropping π . R. omits it. 22. 3ef þu wite wult hwi we weorið meast rihtwise þeines R. omits.

Fol. 51. a. 1. beoð. B. 3. holes. B. which would be scarcely to be unravelled. 7. ne beo glede. B. dropping π . R. omits. 10. ogodes half. B. 12. uorð warpe. B. dropping π . The Miltonian picture of the alternation of heat and cold in the pit of hell is found as early as Cædmon. Ah þu. B. better. 17. þoa. R. In þe world. R. omits þe. 18. alre þinge. B. 19. na. B. omits. feond. B.

Fol. 51. b. 4. reue. R. 5. beide. B. 6. ich bidde. B. wurðgi. B. 7. ibore. B. dropping π . 9. þat tu þe. B. þe. R. omits. 11. heouenliche. B. 12. ihu crist. B. adds. wurchest. B. 17. Both in B. and R. steortnaket apparently. 21. snerete. B.

Fol. 52. a. 3. to bidden. B. adds. dauīðes. B. 4. fur. R. omits. 5. te lei. R. omits. imine. B. mu. R. 9. deide. R. mi deað. B. 10. þe. R. 13. sunderliche. B. 16. B. differs. 19. drunenin. R. 20. hehte. R. cleope. R.

Fol. 52. b. 4. þe. B. 5. festne mi. R. 9. ant on his deorewurðe sunes. R. omits. 11. ant to cwaiien. B. adds. 15. This is apparently loftsong, and so it was read by Sir Frederic Madden, Layamon, vol. iii. p. 439, but it occurs plainly as Lostsong in Si sciret,

fol. 8. b. 14, fol. 9. b. 14. with Titus collated. 17. Psalm xciii. = xcii. 19. am. R. 20. þe. B.

Fol. 53. a. 1. bruken in blisse buten ende crunene brihtest. B. 3. weren. R. omits. 5. caplimet is an error arising out of Decapolim et. 6. aheue. B. dropping *ŋ*. 7. martyrs. B. 8. ward. R. omits. 9. wodschiþe. B. wið blikinde ant bitel brond. B. adds. 11. þe. B. 13. wiðute. B. dropping *ŋ*. and coming nearer to our modern Without. 14. þat. B. 15. is. R. omits. 16. seolð. R. is. R. We see sometimes tokens of a loss of *H* in *H*is, as *H* has been lost in *H*it. 19. bide. B. the true spelling. 21. forte cneolin. B. This is now called vulgar English.

Fol. 53. b. 1. domes. B. 6. merkedest þe heouene ant mote wið þi strahte hond ant wið þe icluhte þe eorðe. B. storest. R. *Steopan* is *rule* generally; as in Introduction to the laws of Edward and Guðrum. For the sense cf. Psalm lxxxix. 7. wiht þe. B. 9. mi. B. 13. liðeliche. R. 17. ham. R. pin. R. 18. ant mi pine. B. adds. hendliche. B. 21. deoffe. B. 22. *lu* ends the folio in R. and begins the next.

Fol. 54. a. 1. him. B. ham. R. This is a plural and a construction *κατὰ τὸ σημαίνόμερον*, after the sense, somewhat as the Hellenes took the same liberty with *ὅστις*; *Δίκη γὰρ οὐκ ἔνεστιν ὀφθαλμοῖς βορῶν, ὅστις*. So above fol. 53. b. 17. 5. þer. B. *ahpan* in older English. 11. *ciþian* in O.E. 15. oder. R. 17. ne ne. B., that is *nor ne*. 22. *resteð*. R. *turne*. B. dropping *ŋ*.

Fol. 54. b. 1. for ich kepe þe. B. adds. 2. The modern English *Hie* representing an old *Hian* for *Hihan*, *Higan*. 4. *wealde*. B. dropping *ŋ*. 4. þat ich iwald ah. B. with better rhythm. 6. *schuldē*. R. 9. *hwer*. R. 12. *bluðeliche*. 14. *icore*. B. dropping *ŋ*. 15. *Wealdent* of *alle iwrahte þinges*. 18. *al*. R. omits. 20. *baðe*. B. 21. *þreo* ant *tah an* in *hades* to *tweamēt*.

Fol. 55. a. 7. *nedunge*. B., but adverbs in *-lunge*, as *blindlunge*, also existed in the language, as well as those in *-unge*. 14. *þene*. B. mit *tet ilke*. B. inserts *merci* ant *milce*. B. 17. of *leome*. B.

Fol. 55. b. 3. *Sihen* in the sense *ascend* deserves remark, it is usually *descend*. 4. *sweteste*. B. 5. *dñs. dñ. sabaot*. B. *Lord God of Sabaot*. *heouenliche weordes*. B., that is, *pepoð* with the new plural termination. 9. Both texts have traces of a defective Latin copy: the true sense was, *Et uenientes demones ad reliquias beatæ Margaretæ torquebantur. Infirmi uenientes sanabantur a lan-*

guoribus suis et credebant. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 33. b. 12. into antioches burh. B. 13. rgaue. R. gandame. R. 14. inclytæ matronæ. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 34. a. Sindentiæ matronæ. MS. Harl. 2801. fol. 65. b. 17. ant hire bonen þat ha bed ⁊ wrat o boc felle. B. 18. al. R. omits.

Fol. 56. a. 7. ei. R.; this form is also frequent in Layamon and cotemporary authors. 10. fulet. B. *fouled*. ant we bituhe. B.; here *ɳ* is dropped. 11. ideo. B. dropping *ɳ*. 14. eorliche. R. eorð. B.

S. MARGARETE þAT HOLI MAIDE.

- Line 38. MS. has, For oure louerdes to deþe to beo ibroȝt.
 — 146. a fille, so Thomas Beket 946. *filum*, *thread*.
 — 157. swye, probably *silent*.
 — 158. whar for *whether*; the pronoun Whether suffers in Islandic the same contraction.
 — 289. So MS.
 — 317. So MS.
-

MEIDAN MAREGRETE.

- Quatrain 1, line 1. preit. Hicces.
 — 10, — 3. cumraden. H.
 — 17, — 1. *to the ninth generation*.
 — 18, — 2. *at all*. H. *at a haw, a small berry*. C.
 — 18, — 4. leued. H. read leuet.
 — 20, — 1. cunnen. H. read cumen.
 — 25, — 1. struen. H.
 — 25, — 2. struen. H. read striuen.
 — 25, — 4. med. H. read mod.
 — 28, — 1. M. speaks.
 — 32, — 1. M. speaks.
 — 33. — 3. insert is.
 — 36, — 1. pe. H. twice.
 — 38, — 1. M. speaks.
 — 39, — 1. read heitte. See 55, 2.
 — 41, — 3. fou. H. absurdly.
 — 45, — 3. mitten by nunnation? Layamon 1194.
 — 47, — 2. hin=hine, H. expressly: he read as printed.
 — 57, — 1. M. speaks.
 — 66, — 3. H. amends today.
 — 67, — 1. acue. H.
 — 72, — 2. soune. H.
 — 74, — 3. iherdes. H.

SEINTE MARHARETE MODERNIZED.

N.B. Where the modernization differs from the printed text, it is based upon the collation of MS. B. seen in the notes.

Saint Margaret the Maiden and Martyr.

In the Fathers and in the Sons and in the Holy Ghosts name,
here beginneth the lifeleading and the passion of Saint Margaret.

After our Lords pain | and his passion, | and his death on rood, |
and his arising from death, | and after his upstyng (*ascending*), |
as he sty (*ascended*) to heaven, | were many martyrs, | weapon-
men both and wife-men, (*men and women*) | to deaths various
y-done | for the name of Drihten (*the Lord*); | and as y-known
champions, | overcame and down-cast | their foes of three kinds, |
the fiend and this wicked world | and their leik-hams (*bodies*)
lusts; | and went from these wearinesses | to well-doing and to
eternal win(somenesses) | y-crowned to Christ.

Then yet were many more, | than now be, misbelieving men, |
who heyed (*extolled*) and herried (*glorified*) | heathen mammets |
of stocks and of stones, | works ywrought. | But I a Gods thew
(*servant*) | Theotimus y-named | y-learned in Gods law | have
y-read and araught (*considered*) | many various leaves; | and never
in no stead | ne might I understand | of none that were worthy |
for to be y-worshipt | as, it behoves us, Drihten, | but the high
Healer alone, | that is in heaven, | who dwelt, while his will was, |
among worldly men, | and cured blind, | the dumb and the deaf, |
and the dead raised | to life and to light, | and crowned his
y-chosen, | who death drie (*endure*) for him | or any harm: | and
all christian men | that be of Christ ycleped | as, if so be, they
profit of their name, | have gained the life, | that eternally y-last-
eth; | each baptized in font | in the almighty Fathers name | and
in the wise Sons name | and in the Holy Ghosts. | Was in the same
time | living in land | the blessed maiden, | Margaret by name, |
that fought with the fiend | and with her earthly limbs; | and over-
came and down-cast them: | and I obtained it y-written | of the writer
then | all her passion | and her painful death | that she dro (*suf-
fered*) for Drihten. | Let-hearken all who may | and hearing have, |
widows and the wedded, | and maidens namely, | let-listen very

yearningly, | how they shall love | the loving lord, | and live in
 maidenhood, | that to him is of virtues liefest, | so that they may |
 [fol.38.a.] through the blessed maiden, | that we mention to day, |
 with maidenhoods mensk (*grace*) | that merry maidens song |
 sing with this maiden | and with the heavenly herd (*host*) | eter-
 nally in heaven.

This maiden whom we mention, | was Margaret y-haten (*called*), |
 and her fleshly father | Theodosius hatte (*was called*), | of the
 heathen folk | patriarch and prince. | And she, as the dear-
 worthy | Drihten (*Lord*) it decreed, | was y-brought into a bo-
 rough, | to feed and to foster, | from the mickle Antioch | fifteen
 miles. | Then she had of eld (*age*) | fifteen years; | and her mother
 was y-went (*gone*) the way | which worldly men | alone should y-
 wend. | She became to them that had y-wist (*known*) | and y-weened
 (*thought of*) her | the longer the liefer; | and all her loved, that
 on her looked, | as her that loved God, | the heavenly lord; | and
 (she) had grace | of the Holy Ghost, | so that she chose him | to
 love and to lemman; | and be-took into his hand | the mensk
 (*grace*) of her maidenhood, | to wit (*look after*) and to wield, |
 with all herself. | Thus she was and wist (*looked after*), | meekest
 one maiden, | with other maidens, on the field, | her foster-mothers
 ownings. | She y-heard on each half (*side*) of her, | how man drew
 to death | Christs y-chosen | for right belief; | and (she) yearned
 and would yearly (*desirously willed*), | if Gods will were (so), |
 that she might be | one of the mothers-bairns | [fol. 38. b.] that so
 much dro (*suffered, pl.*) for Drihten. | It be-tid about a stound
 (*hour, time*) | that there came out of Asia | toward Antioch | of
 the fiend a foster (one) | to herry (*glorify*) in the high borough |
 his heathen gods, | Olibrius (he) hatte (*was called*) sherrieff of that
 land, | who all them who believed | on the living God | for-did
 (*destroyed*) and for-deemed. | But as he went one day his way | he
 saw this seely maiden, | Margaret, | (as she was and wist, | up on
 the field, | her foster-mothers sheep, | who shimmered) and shone |
 all of wult (*aspect*) and westm (*growth*); | and het (*ordered*) his
 hetterly (*persecuting*) herd | to nab her quick. | O. "If she is free
 woman | I her will have | and to wife hold. | If she thewe (*ser-
 vant, f.*) is | I choose her to chevese (*concubine*), | and her will free |
 with gersom (*treasure*) and with gold. | And well to her shall
 worth (*become*) | for her lovesome leer (*complexion*) | with all that

I wield." | As these knights would warp (*cast*) hands on her, | she began to clepe | and call thus to Christ.

M. "Have, Lord, milce (*mildness*) and mercy of thy woman : | nor let not thou never | my soul be for-lost | with the forlorn, | nor with the lither my life | that be all bloody | be-bloodied with sin. | Jesu Christ, Gods son | be thou ever my glee and my gladdening. | Thee may I aye more hey (*extol*), and herry (*glorify*). | Hold, High Healer, my heart, I beseech thee | in true belief | and be-wit (*look after, protect*) thou my body | which is (to thee) all betaken | from fleshly filths ; | that never my soul | ne be with sin y-soiled | through the leik-hams (*bodys*) lust | which [fol. 39. a.] a little while liketh (*pleases*). | Lord, list now to me, | I have a dear gemstone | and I have it y-given thee | my maidenhood I mean ; | blossom brightest in body | which it beareth ; and be-wit (*look to it*) well | nor let thou never the unwight (*evil wight*) | warp (*cast*) it in the mire, | for it is so lief to thee, | (as) it is to him of things loathsome. | He warreth and warpeth (*turneth*) | ever there-toward with all kinds wrenches | (*tricks of all kinds*). | Lord, do thou ward me | and wit (*look after, keep*) it ever to thee : | nor thole (*bear, suffer*) thou ever the unwight (*evil wight*) | that he worry my wit, | nor make-to-wane my wisdom : | but send me thy sonde (*thing sent, message*) | High Healer of heaven, | which may couth (*make to know*) me and ken (*make to know*) | how I shall answer | this hateful sherrieff. | For I y-see me, Lord, be-stead and be-stood | as lamb with wood (*mad*) wolves, | and as the fowl which is fangen (*taken*) | in the fowlers gryne (*trap*), | and as fish hung on hook, | as the roe y-nabbed in the net. | High Healer (*Saviour*), help me now, | nor leave me never in lither (*bad*) mens hands."

The knights for that she spake thus | turned each again, and say to their lord, | "Ne may thy might have | no communion with this maiden | for ne herrieth (*glorifieth*) she none | of our heathen gods, | but be-lieveth on the Lord, | that Jews for-doomed (*wrongly doomed*) | and heathen on-hung | and heaved up on rood." | Olibrius the lither (*bad*), [fol. 39. b.] when he this y-heard, | changed his cheer, | and bade bring her before him belive (*instantly*). | Soon as she y-come was | he cleped to her thus, | "Couth (*make to know*) me," quoth he, | "if thou art foster of free man, | or a thewe (*servant, fem.*) woman." | The blessed maiden Margaret | soon him answered ; | "Free woman I am and yet Gods

thewe." "Yea," quoth he, "and what god | heyest (*extollest*) thou and hear-som-est (*obeyest*)."
 | "I hey," quoth she, "God the Father, | and his dear-worthy son | Jesu Christ (he) hatte (*is called*), | and to him I have (as) maiden | my maidenhood granted, | and love (him) as lemman | and believe on as lord." | "Yea," quoth he, loud, | "believest thou and lovest him, | who ruthfully died | and drearily on rood?" | "Yea," quoth she, "but they, | who weened for to for-do (*destroy*) him, | thine forefathers, | are for-faren (*gone to ruin*) ruefully | and forlorn litherly (*badly*); | and he liveth king-bairn | y-crowned in his kingdom | kaisar of kings | eternally in heaven." | The malignant (one) at these words | became nabbed (*taken*) wrath | and bid her cast into quartern (*prison*) | and into qualm-house (*torment-house*), | till that he had better | bethought him in what wise | he would mar her maidenhood: | and (he) fared him since (*subsequently*) into Antioch, | and heyed (*extolled*) his heathen gods, | as it belonged and lay to | his lither (*bad*) belief. | (He) bade bring her before him, | and she was soon y-brought forth, | and he began to say, | "Maiden [fol. 40. a.] have mercy | and milce (*mildness, compassion*) of thy self. | Take yeme (*care*) of thy youth | and of thy seemly shape and of thy sheen nebship (*face*). | Work after my will | and worship my mammets, | and to thee shall well become | with all that I in world own | and in (my) wield (*power*) have." | Margaret mildest | and of maidens meekest | answered him and said, | "Wit thou if thou wilt, | for he it wot (*knows*) full well, | who has y-sealed to him | myself and my maidenhood; | that thou ne mayest in no wise | with weal nor with winsomeness, | with woe nor with wandred (*harm*) | nor with no worldly thing | wend (*turn*) me nor wrench (me) | out of the way, | in which I am begun to go: | and unworthy, that wit thou well, | to me be thy words; | for him alone I love | and have to my belief, | who wieldeth and wisseth (*makes to know, directs*) through his will | winds and the weathers (*storms*) | and all that beset is | with sea and with sun, | both above and beneath, | all bow to him and bend. | To eke (*increase*) this that he is | so mighty and so mainful, | he is loveliest life | for to look upon, | and sweetest to smell, | nor his sweet savour | nor his almighty might | nor his moilless (*spotless*) lovesome leik (*body*) ne may | never lessen nor a-lie (*lie, abate*), | for he a-lies never | but liveth aye in ar (*honour*), | and all that in him lieth, | lasteth aye

(ever) more." | "Let," quoth Olibrius, "ne beeth this word nought
 worth. | But a somewhat wit thou, [fol. 40. b.] | but if thou swike
 (cease) em, | my sword shall for-swelt (*kill*) | and for-swallow thy
 flesh, | and thereafter thy bones shall be for-burned (*burned to
 dust*) | on burning gledes. | But if thou wilt believe me | thou shalt
 be my lemman | and my wife y-wedded, | and wield as lady | all
 that I in wield (*power*) own | and am lord of." | "I give thee
 well," (*make my acknowledgements*) quoth she, "of thy behest
 (offer), but have thou it (*keep it to thyself*) and thy love: | for I
 have a liefer (*dearer one*) whom I will for none, | leave nor lose. |
 Thou swinkest thee (*toilest*) too swithy (*much*) | and warpest
 (*castest*), (me is woe for it,) | away thy while (*time*); | for to me
 is all one | thine olecing (*flattery*) and thine awe. | I will betake |
 my body to every bitterness | that thou canst be-think of, | be it
 never so derf (*painful*) | to drie (*suffer*) and to dure, | with that
 (*provided that*) I may | maidens mede have in heaven. | Drihten
 (*the Lord*) died for us | the dear-worthy lord, | and ne dread I no
 death | for to drie (*endure*) for him. | He has his mark on me y-
 sealed | with his own seal; | nor may us (two) neither life nor
 death | twin (*divide*) a-two." | "Aye," quoth he, "is it so? | nab
 her swithy" (*quick*) quoth he to the quellers (*killers*). "Strip
 her stark naked, | and hang her on high, | and beat her bare body |
 with bitter besoms." | The a-waried with-laws (*cursed infidels*) |
 laid so litherly (*badly*) | on her lovely leik (*body*) | that it broke
 over all | and lathered of blood. | The blessed maiden a-hove her
 heart | heaved upward [fol. 41. a.] to the heaven, | and began this
 prayer: | "Lord, in thee is all that I hope, | hold me now my wit
 so, | and my will to thee, | that it for-worth (*perish*) not | for wo
 that man may do me. | Nor leave (*give leave to*) thou never my
 foes, | these fiends of hell, | have nor hold | their hoker (*malice*) of
 me; | as they would if they might | a-warp (*cast away*) me. | But
 so ne shall they me, | nor none other that aright loveth thee. |
 Heavenly Lord, thy name be y-blessed: | Lord look to me, | and
 have mercy of me: | soften my sore | and salve me mine wounds |
 that it may neither seem | nor appear by my semblance | that I
 derf drie (*endure harm*)."

The quellers (*killers*) laid so | litherly (*badly*) on her leik (*body*) |
 that the blood burst out; | and streamed adown from her body |
 as a stream doth from a spring. | Olibrius the lither | reeve with-

out ruth | while man yarded (*girded, beat*) her thus | yammeringly,
 yeyed (*cried*). | “Stop now and stay | thine unwitty words, | and
 hearken, maiden, to my rede (*counsel*), | and well to thee shall
 worth (*become*).” | All that there were weapon-men both and wife-
 men (*both men and women*) out of ruth, | moaned-for this maiden, |
 and some of em said, | “Margaret, Margaret, | maiden so much
 worth | if thou well wouldest, (*should be willing*), | woe is us that
 we y-see | thy soft lovely leik (*body*) | to-loken (*torn to pieces*) so
 loathly. | Wellaway! [fol. 41. b.] Woman! | What wult (*aspect,*
beauty) thou locest | and for-lettest (*lettest go to ruin*) for thy mis-
 belief. | The reeve is ruefully wrath, | and will, I wis, for-do (*do to*
ruin) thee; | but love now and believe him, | and thou shalt,
 woman, most | winsomeness and weal wield.” | “O!” quoth Mar-
 garet, “wretches unwitty, | wellaway! what ween ye | if my leik
 (*body*) is to-loken (*torn to pieces*), | my soul shall rest with the
 righteous. | Sorrow and leiks (*body's*) sore | is health of souls. | But
 believe ye, I rede (*advise*) you, | on the loving God, | mighty and
 mainful | and full of every good, | who heareth them that to him
 clepe | and openeth heavens gates. | For you I ne will hear, | nor
 bend to none of your gods, | that dumb be and deaf, | and blind but
 (*without*) might, | with mans hand y-maked. | But thou workest,”
 quoth she to Olibrius, “the works of thine father the lither (*bad*)
 one, | of the fiend of hell. | But, thou heathen hound, | the High
 Healer (*Saviour*) is my help: | and if he have granted to thee |
 mine leik (*body*) to luken (*tear*); | he will hateful reeve | a-rid my
 soul | out of thine hands, | and heave her (*it*) to heaven. | Though
 thou hang me here, | thou grisly gray one | thou lither (*bad*) lion |
 loath to God. | Thy might shall un-mickle (*diminish*) | and melt
 to right nought; | and thou shalt be ever in care, | and in sorrow.
 I game with God | and am glad without end.” | He from wrath
 fared (*went*) | nigh out [fol. 42. a.] of his y-wits, | and bade very
 hetterly (*persecutingly*) | hang her on high up, | higher than she
 ere was, | and with sword sharp | and with awls of iron | her lovely
 leik (*body*) | to wring and to rend. | And she be-saw (*looked*) up on
 high | and began to say.

“Hell hounds, Lord, have be-trooped me, | and their rede,
 (*counsel*) that humblyeth me. | They have all be-set me. | But thou,
 High Healer, be | about me to help (me). | A-rid, rueful God, | my
 soul of swords edge | and of hounds hand; | for ne have I but her

(*it*) only. | Loose me, Lord, out of the lions mouth, | and my meek mildship | from the one-horneds horns (*horns of the unicorn*). | Glad me with thy glee, God, | and hope of heal (*salvation*), | that my prayer may | through-drill (*pierce*) the welkin. | Send me thy sonde (*sending*) | in culvers (*doves*) y-leik (*body, form*), | which may-come me to help ; | that I my maidenhood may wit (*look to, preserve*) | unto thee unwemmed (*unpolluted*) ; | and leave me (*give me leave*) yet (*further*), Lord, | if thy will is, to y-see | that a-waried (*cursed*) wight | that warreth against me. | And make-known thy might on me, | Almighty God, | that I him overcome may ; | so that all maidens ever more through me | the more may trust on thee. | Be thy name y-blessed | of all blee (*hue*) brightest, | to all worlds world (*ages age, age of ages*) | aye on eke-ness (*eternity*). Amen."

While that Margaret spake thus | man to-lec her (*tore her to pieces*) ; | so that the evil reeve | for the strong running | of the bloody stream, | nor none other that there was, | ne might for mickle horror | look thitherwards ; | but (they) hid their heads | the hardest y-hearted | under their mantles, | for the sorrowful sore | that they on her y-saw. | Yet spake and said Olibrius the lither (*bad*), | "What holds maiden, | that thou ne bowest to me ; | nor ne wilt have milce (*mildness*) | nor mercy of thy self ; | or ne feelest thou thy flesh | all to-loken (*torn to pieces*) and to-limbed (*torn limb from limb*) | through that I ordered. | But bow now and bend to me | ere thou die of derf (*harmful*) death | and of dreary ; | for if thou ne dost not, | thou shalt swelt (*die*) through sword | and be all limb-meal to-loken (*torn to pieces*) ; | and then I shall tell (*count*), | when thou all to-torn art | in each ones sight | who sitteth now and seeth thee, | all thine sinews." | "But hateful hound," quoth she then, "though thou all so do | me shendest (*hurtest*) thou nought. | When my soul be before | Gods sight in heaven, | little is it to me | what man may do by me, | and by my body in earth. | But thee it should shame, | thou shameless shuck (*devil*), | if thou shame knewest, | that such a moot (*debate*) holdest | with a young maiden, | and spillest all thy while (*time*), | and ne speedest nought. | For if I should-work the will of the flesh, | that thou farest all as thou wilt with, | my soul should sink | all so as thine shall | to sorrow in hell ; | and for that I will well (*am very willing*) | that my flesh for-fare (*go to ruin*)

here, | that soft Jesu may-crown my soul | in seeliness of heaven ;
 [fol. 43.] | and after doomsday do (*put*) em both together | to weal
 and to winsomenesses through-wonning (*ever dwelling, everlasting*).” | He became so wrath that for nigh wood (*mad*) | he would
 y-worth (*become*). | (He) bade his chosen Nubians | cast her in
 (the) qualm-house (*torture-house*) and man so did soon ; and it was
 as though it were the seventh hour of the day, | that man drew
 her thus, | into darkest won (*dwelling*) | and worst to won in
 (*dwell in*). | And she heaved up her hand | and blessed all her
 body | with the high rood token. | As man led her inward, | she
 began to bid (*pray*) | this boon (*prayer*) to our Lord. | “ Dear-
 worthy Drihten (*Lord*) | though thy dooms be dern (*secret*), | all
 they be doughty. | All heavenly things | and earthly both, | bow
 to thee and bend. | Thou art hope and help | to all that thee
 herry (*glorify*). | Thou art foster and father | to helpless children. |
 Thou art the y-wedded weal, | and widows warrant, | and maidens
 meed. | Thou art winsomeness of the world, | Jesu Christ kings-
 bairn ; | God kindled (*begotten*) of God, | as light is of leem
 (*gleam*). | Look, Lord, to me, | my life, my love, my lemman, |
 milce (*be mild*) to me, thy maiden. | Mine own fleshly father | did
 (*put*) and drove me away | his only daughter, | and mine friends
 are to me, | Lord, for thy love, | foemen and fiends (*enemies*). |
 But thee I have, High Healer, | both for father and for friend. |
 Ne for-let (*let go to ruin*) [fol. 43. b.] thou me not, | loving Lord ; |
 behold me and help me ; | and leave me (*give me leave*) that I may lay
 eyes | upon the lither (*bad*) unwight (*wicked wight*) | that warreth
 against me ; | and let me deem against him, | Drihten (*Lord*) of
 doom. | He humbleth and hateth me, | and I it never ne wist |
 that he had harm of me. | But such is his kind (*nature*) | and so
 full is of atter (*venom*) | his ond-ful (*full of malice*) heart, | that
 he hateth each good ; | and each holy thing, | and hallowing (*salu-
 tary*) is to him loath. | Thou art, Drihten (*Lord*), doomsman | of
 quick and of dead. | Deem between us two ; | nor become-wrath
 thou for no saying that I say. | For one thing I beseech ever, |
 and over all, that thou wit (*look after, preserve*) to me | my maiden-
 hood unmarred ; | my soul from sin ; | my wit and my wisdom |
 from the witless wight. | In thee is, my Healer, | all that I will. |
 Be thou all y-blessed, | ord-frum (*beginning*) and end, | and ord
 (*origin*) aye in eke-ness (*eternity*). Amen.”

Her foster mother was one | that frofred (*comforted*) her, and
 came to the qualm-house (*torture-house*), | and brought to her for
 food bread | and burns (*brooks*) drink that she by-lived (*ate and
 drank*). | She then and many more beheld through an eye-hole |
 as she bade her beads (*said her prayers*). | And (there) came out of
 a hurn (*corner*) | hyingly (*hastily*) toward her | an unwight (*wicked
 wight*) of helle | in a dragons leik (*form*) | so grisly that it agrose
 (*terrified*) em | with that they saw (it). | That unseely-one glistened |
 as-if it overgilt were; | his locks and his long beard | blazed [fol.
 44. a.] all of gold, | and his grisly teeth | seemed of swart iron, | and
 his two eyes | steeper (*more burning*) than stars | and than gem-
 stones; | and broad as basins. | In his y-horned head on either half
 (*side*) | on his high hoked nose | thrust smothering smoke out |
 of smack (*taste*) for-cuthest (*most known for bad*); | and from his
 sputtering mouth | sparkled fire out; | and out went his tongue so
 long, | that he swung her (*it, tongue is fem.*) all about his swere
 (*neck*), | and it seemed as though a sharp sword | out-of his mouth
 went, | that glistened as (a) gleam doth, | and lightened all of ley
 (*leg, flame*); | and all became that stead | of strong and stark
 stench (full), | and of this shuck (*devil*) shadow | it shimmered
 and shone all. | He stretched him(self) and stirred toward | this
 meek maiden, | and yawned with his wide jaw | upon her un-
 gainly; | and began to croak | and to crane out (his) swere
 (*neck*) | as he that her would for-swallow altogether. | If she
 a-grisen (*terrified*) was | of that grisly grim-one | ne was it not
 much wonder. | Her blec (*complexion*) began to bleachen, | for the
 gryre (*terror*) that gripped her, | and for the ferly (*strange*)
 affright. | (She) forgot her boon (*prayer*) | that she y-bidden
 (*prayed*) had | so that she might y-see the unseen unwight, | nor
 naught ne thought thereon that to her now was | y-granted her
 boon (*prayer*), | but smote smartly adown | her knees to the
 earth; | and heaved her hands | on high toward heaven, | and with
 this boon (*prayer*) to Christ thus cleped.

“Invisible God | of each good full, | whose wrath is so grimly, |
 that hells inhabitants, | and heavens, and all quick things | quake
 there against (*in presence of it*); | against this awful wight | that
 it ne ail me naught, | help me, my Lord! | Thou wroughtest and
 wieldest | all worldly things; | they hey (*extol*) thee and herry
 (*glorify*) in heaven | and all the things that eard (*dwell*) in earth, |

the fishes that in the floods | float (*swim*) with fins, | the fowls that fly by the air, | and all that y-wrought is, | worketh what thy will is, | and holdeth thy hests but man only. | The sun rakes (*runs*) her (*its, sun is fem.*) run (*course*) | without each (*any*) rest. | The moon and the stars, | they wheel by the welkin, | stop not nor studge | but stir aye more (*evermore*) | nor nowhither from the way | that thou hast y-wrought em | ne wrench (*twist*) they never. | Thou steerest the seastream | that it flood ne may | further than thou markedst. | The winds, the weathers (*storms*), | the woods, and the waters, | bow to thee and bend. | Fiends have fear | and angels of thine awe (*awfulness*). | The worms (*creeping things*) and the wild-deer (*wild beasts*), | that on these wild wealds won, (*dwell*) | live after the laws | that thou hast for em y-locked (*concluded*), | loving Lord! | And do thou look to me | and help me thine handywork; | for all mine hope is on thee. | Thou harrowedst hell | and overcamest, as champion, | the accursed ghost (*spirit*), | that fondeth (*trieth*) to for-do (*do to ruin*) me. | But hear me [fol. 45.] now and help me | for ne have I in my need | none kinds (*of no kind*) courage but thine only. | Against this evil wit (*look to, protect*) me, | for I trust all upon thee, | and thy will I worthy (*reverence*) it | dear-worthy Lord; | that I through thy strength may stand against him, | and his mickle over-get (*pride*) that I may a-fell (*make to fall*). | Lo! he fondeth swithy (*trieth hard*) me to for-swallow, | and weeneth for to bear me | into his baleful hole | where he woneth (*dwelleth*) in. | But in the blissful name | I bless me now." | And (she) drew then endlong (*along*) her(self) | and athwart over thereafter (*after that*) | the dear-worthy token, | of the dear rood, | which He rested on; | and the dragon rushed to her with that same (*instantly*), | and set his sorry mouth | and unmeasureably mickle, | on high on her head, | and reached out his tongue | to the fringe of her heels; | and swent (*made to vanish*) her in and for-swallowed | into his wide womb (*belly*). | But to worship for Christ (*to Christs honour*) | and to him to wrotherheal (*damage*) | the rood-token a-rid her readily | so that she was with (it) y-weaponed, | and worth (*became*) his bane soon, | so that his body to-burst (*burst to pieces*) amid-hips, | and the blessed maiden | wholly unmarred | without every wem (*pollution*) | went out of his womb (*belly*), | herrying (*glorifying*) on high | her High Healer in heaven. | As she beheld

looking | upon her right half (*side*), | then saw she where sat | an
 invisible unwight (*wicked wight*) | (a) mickle deal blacker | than
 any blueman (*Ethiopian*), | so grisly that ne might it | no man
 lightly a-reckon (*describe*) | and his two hands | to his gnarled
 knees | smartly fast y-bound; | and she when she saw this | took
 to thank thus God, | and to herry her High Healer. | "Brightest
 blee (*complexion*) of all | that ever were y-born | blossom and
 y-blown | of maidens body, | Jesu, God and Gods bairn, | y-blessed
 be thou ever. | I am gameful and glad, Lord, | of thy goodness; |
 Kaiser of kings, | Drihten undeadly (*immortal Lord*). | Thou
 holdest and heavest up true belief. | Thou art well of wisdom |
 and each winsomeness wakeneth | and waxeth of thee. | Thou art
 angels weal, | and wieldest and witest (*lookest after, preservest*)
 em | without woning (*dwelling, ceasing*). | But they game and are
 glad | all of ghostly mirth; | But, mighty God, moilless (*spotless*),
 is that any wonder? | as yet see I my belief blowing (*blossom-*
ing); | and I have y-seen the fiend who weened to for-do me, | he
 fell even in two; | and I felt how his foul stench | streamed and
 stretched against me. | I have y-seen the giant of hell, | hells wolf
 here a-warpt (*cast away*), | and the manslayer y-slain, | the strong
 giant y-storven (*dead*). | I have y-seen his overget (*pride*), | and
 his awful orgueil | ferly (*strangely*) a-felled. | I have y-seen the
 rood | which a-rid me so readily | of his rueful hreak (*throat*), |
 how she (*it, rood is fem.*) the baleful worm (*creeping thing*) | and
 the bitter beast | made to burst. | [fol. 46.] I have y-seen holy |
 and healing oil, | as it lighted (*descended*) to me, | and I myself
 smell | of the sweet Jesu, | sweeter than ever any thing | that is on
 earth. | I have y-seen bliss | and I bless me thereof. | In weal and
 in win(someness) | (it) is mine that I won (*dwell*); | and ne was
 to me never so woe, | as to me is now well. | Thee (for) it I
 thank, | tolerant Lord. | I have down the dragon in dust | and his
 keenship a-cast; | and he swelteth (*dieth*) | that weened me to for-
 swallow; | and I am champion and he is craven | that me weened
 to overcome. | But thee I thank thereof, | that art of kings
 king | eternally y-crowned, | (the) sorrowful and sorry | and
 sinful to turn. | The woeful and wretches | and unhappy wissing
 (*making to know, directing*), | castle of strength | against the strong
 unwight (*evil wight*), | maidens mirth | and martyrs crown; |
 honey-suckle sweetest | and golden yard, | of all golds purest; |

glistening gemstone of all visible things, | and invisible both ; |
 sotest (*see Chaucer*) and sweetest | of all ships (*created things*)
 shaper. | Majesty threefold, | and onefold notwithstanding | trine
 in three hoods (*persons*), | and in one highship. | High Holy
 God, | of each good full, | be thou ever and aye | y-herried (*glorified*)
 and y-heyed (*extolled*) | without blinning (*ceasing*).
 Amen." | As she had long thus | y-herried (*glorified*) our Lord |
 came that grisly gray one | creeping her toward, | and held her by
 the feet, | and as a sorrowful thing | sorrily said. "Margaret
 maiden, | enough thou hast y-don to me ; | ne pain thou me no
 more | with thy blessed biddings (*prayers*) | that thou biddest
 (*prayest*) so oft | for they bind me so sore withal | and make me
 so unstrong | that I ne feel with me | of-no-kind strength. | Thou
 hast grimly y-brought | my brother to ground | and slain the slyest
 devil of hell, | that I in dragons leik (*body, form*) sent, | thee to
 for-swallow | and to-mar with his mickle might | the main (*might*)
 of thy maidenhood, | and to make that thou ne were (*should be*)
 among mankind | y-mentioned on earth. | Thou quenchedst and
 a-quelledst him with the holy rood ; | and me thou makest to a-
 starve (*die*) | with the strength of thy beads (*prayers*) | which be
 to thee so y-minded. | But leave (*give me leave*) me to-go, lady, |
 last-less (*burden-less*) I thee bid (*pray*)."

This mild maiden Margarete | y-gripped him, that ne agras
 (*terrified*) her no whit | and hot-fast (*smarting tight*) took him |
 by the hateful top (*head*), | and heaved him up and dashed him |
 adown right to the earth ; | and set her foot upon his rough neck |
 and feng on (*took on*) thus to speak. | "Stop now poor stern-one |
 and swic (*cease*) now immediately | swicol (*deceitful*) swart devil ; |
 that thou ne derf (*harm*) me no more ; | for my maidenhood | ne
 helpeth thee nought. | For I have to (a) help | mine High Healer
 in heaven ; | and the worlds wielder is aywhere (*each where*), my
 warrant. | Though thou strong were (*shouldst be*), | he was mickle
 [fol. 47.] stronger me to wit (*look after, protect*) against this." |
 Then thumped she upon the thurs (*giant-monster*) | fast with her
 foot ; | with each one of these words, | "Stop now, evil ghost, | to
 grumpy me more ; | stop now, thou old manslayer, | that thou ne
 slay henceforth | Christs y-chosen. | Stop now loathful wight | to
 a-stink me with the stench, | that from thy mouth styeth (*ascends*). |
 I am my lords lamb, | and he is my herdsman ; | and I

am his thrall | and his thewe (*servant, fem.*) to do all | that his dear will is. | Be he aye (*ever*) y-blessed | who blithe hath y-made me | in endless bliss. Amen." |

While that she spoke thus | of that spiteful wight, | so there lightning came into the qualm-house (*torture-house*) | a leem (*light*) from heaven, | and (it) seemed as though she saw | in the glistening gleam | the dear rood, | a-reach to the heaven, | and (there) sat a culver (*dove*) thereon, | and thus to her cleped. "Maiden blessed one art thou, | Margaret ; | for paradises gates are | yore (*already*) y-opened-to-thee now." | And she louted low to her lief lord, | and thanked him yernely (*desirously*), | with inward heart, (did) this maiden ; | and the light a-lay | by little and little | and she be-turned her(self) then | and quoth to the unwight (*evil wight*). | "Ken me" (*make me to know*), quoth she, "quickly | forcuthest (*ill-knownest*) of all things | of what kind (*nature*) thou be." | "Lady," quoth he, "loose thy foot off my neck, | and so lanhure (*immediately*) lithe me (*be gentle to me*), | maiden one blessedest | that I easily may (do so) | and I must needs ; | and nevertheless mine unwill it is, | to do all that thy will is." | The maiden did so, (she) loosed | and lithed (*gentled*) a little | her heel and he began | thus sputteringly to speak. | "Wilt thou wit (*know*) lovesome lady how I het (*am called*) ? | But whatsoever it be about my name, | I have, after Belzebub, | most mens bane y-been ; | and (have) for-swallowed their swink (*labour*) | and to a-swind (*vanish*) y-made (it). | The meeds (*remunerations*) that they (for) many (a) year had y-made, | these with some of my wiles, | I wrenched (from) them adown when they least weened (it) ; | nor never yet ne might me | no man overcome | but thou now that holdest me in bonds | and hast y-blinded me here ; | and art my brothers bane | Ruffinus of hell, | the rehest (*roughest*) and the redewisest (*wisest at counsel*) of all them in hell. | Christ woneth (*dwelleth*) in thee, | for that (reason) thou workest with us | all that thy will is. | Nor nought art thou to-woman y-like | me thinketh (*to me it seems*) that thou shinest | sheener than the sun ; | and over all thine limbs | that (they) lighten with leem (*gleam*). | The fingers so frely (*ladylike*) to me seem, and so fair, | and so bright blinking (*throwing light*), | with which thou blessest thee, | and makest the mark | of the dear rood, | that reft from-me my brother, | and (with which thou) me

with baleful bonds | bitterly bindest, | so that I may not look
 (up) | so doth that light leem | and lighten it seems to me." |
 "Thou fikest" (*deceivest*), quoth she, "foul thing, | but ken (*make
 to know*) me that-which I ask." | "Wumme (*Alas!*) lady," quoth
 he then, | "Wo is me of my life; | except I war aye (*ever*) with
 the righteous, | of the unseely sinful, [fol. 48.] methinketh, I am
 all secure. | But the good I am busily about | and em I follow
 closest, | that try to be clean | without mans consorting | and flee
 fleshs filths; | if I might anywise make them to fall | and foul
 emselves. | Many I have y-warpen (*thrown*) | that weened mine
 wiles | witerly (*certainly*) to a-start (*escape*); | and on this wise, |
 I let (*cause*) some whiles a clean man | won (*dwelt*) nigh a clean
 woman, | so-that I toward em ne warp (*turn*) nor ne war, | but
 let em be together. | I let em talk and tattle of good | and
 truely love em (*one another*), | without evil willing | and all un-
 wrest (*unfit*) wills; | so that either of other as of his own be
 trusty, | and truely to know (each other) | and the securer be | to
 sit together and game by em one (*themselves alone*). | Then
 through this security seek I erst (*earliest*) upon em | and
 shoot swithy (*very*) secretly | and wound ere they wit (*know*) it, |
 with very venomed unguent | their unwary hearts; | lightly erst
 (*earliest*) of all, | with lovely wults (*looks*) | with hot beholding
 either on other, | and with perilous speech speed them together, |
 so long that they tussle together and toy. | And then thump I into
 em loving thoughts | on erst (*earliest*) against their will, | and so
 waxeth that woe | through (*because*) that to em it seemeth good. |
 And then and when they let me, | [fol. 48. b.] and they hinder me
 not | nor ne stir em selves | nor ne stand strongly against (me) |
 I lead em in the lins (*pools*) and in the loathly lech (*swamp*) | of
 the sooty sin. | If they will withstand | mine unwrest (*unfit*)
 wrenches | and mine swicful (*deceitful*) swinges | wrestle they
 must and withstand emselves | but me down-cast they ne may | er
 they emselves overcome. | Loath (it) is to me | and natheless by-
 need I do it; | ken thee (*make thee know*) how they may | best
 overcome me. | Loose me and lithe (*gentle*) me | lady the while |
 and I to-thee will say.

These be the weapons | that me worst wound | and wit (*pro-
 tect*) em unwemmed (*unpolluted*) | and strengthen em stalwardliest
 against me, | and against em(selves) and their wicked lusts; |

that be, to eat meekly and drink meeklier; | do (*put*) the flesh in
some derf (*harm*), | and never ne be idle; | holy mens boons
(*prayers*) forem with their own | and bedeful (*prayerful*) thoughts
that they shall think; | among their prayers | against their un-
suitable thoughts that I thump into em | to think (that) it is through
me | that their lust leadeth em | to work to woe; | to think if they
bow to me | to how bitter (a) beast they bow | and whose love
they lose; | that lovesome thing | maidenhood maidens mensk
(*grace*), and the love | of the lovely lord of heaven | and the love-
some queen, the angels lady, | and humble-ones make em (selves) |
with the heavenly herd (*host*) | and unmensk (*disgrace*) emselves |
among earthly [fol. 49.] men | and for-lose the love | not only on
high in heaven | but of low eke in earth; | and make the angels to
mourn | and us in much mirth, | to laugh so loud, | who see em alight
so low of so very high, | from the highest in heaven | to the lowest
in hell. | This they must often mention by emselves. | (They must)
think how swart (a) thing | and how sooty is sin; | think of hell
woe | of heaven-rykes (*kingdoms*) winsomeness; | and mention often
their own death and Drihtens (*the Lords*), | and the grisliness and
gryre (*terror*) | which be at the doom; | think that the fleshs
lusts | alieth very soon, | the pain for it lasteth aye (*ever*) more; |
and whensoever men fall-guilty a whit | go anon forthright | that
they delay it not | to shew it in shrift, | be it never so little | nor
so light sin. | That is under sun | of things to me (the) loathest |
that (a) man run oft | to shrift of his sins; | for little I may
make | to micklen (*increase*) immensely | if man hides and heles
(*conceals*) it. | But soon as it y-shewed is | be-rue-ingly in shrift, |
then (it) shames me (*I am shamed*) | and therewith (I) flee from em |
shuddering as-if I were y-shent (*hurt*). | Though so forth and so far
(i. e. *with these remedies*) they may step again in | softly to love, |
so-that they nowise ne shall stay their hearts | nor stint nor with-
stand | the strength of my swingses, | while they samned be; | ne
is there bote (*remedy*) none | but to flee thence; | so-that neither
nowhere alone with other [fol. 49. b.] | (they) ne see em (*they see
one another*) | nor samn (*meet*) nor sit together, | without a wit-
ness, | who may see what they do | and hear what they say. | If
they thus let (*hinder*) not | but þave (*permit*) and þole (*endure*) |
and ween though (*nevertheless*) to out-wrench (*twist*) | I lead them
with leasing (*lying*) love | by little and little | into so deep (a)

dump (*swamp*) | that they drown therein, | and strike in em
 sparks | of lusts so lither (*bad*), | that they burn away inwardly
 with (them) | and through the burning go-blind, | so-that they
 have no sight, | emselves to be-see (*see to*). | The main (*might*) of
 em melteth | and for-worth (*becomes ruined*) their wit | and warreth
 their wisdom | so that ne will they nought wit (*know*), | that that
 they ought to wit (*know*) well. | Look now (a) wonder. | They be
 so clean overcome | and so have I blinded em, | that they blindly
 go | and for-see (*regard not*) God | and emselves (they) forget; |
 so that they litherly (*badly*) | when they least ween, | ferly
 (*strangely*) fall, | foully and fennily (*dirtily*) | in fleshly filths. |
 For a lust that a-lieth (*abates*) | man in a moment loseth | both
 the love of God | and the worlds worship. | But them (*as to them*)
 that stalwart be | and stark (*strong*) against me | so that they
 against me and my wrenches | watchful em(selves) ward; | so evil
 me thinketh (*it seems to me*) thereof | that I am all dreary | till
 that they be through a-dorven (*harmed*), | and (I) am in their
 beds | so busy em about [fol. 50. a.] | that some wise they shall |
 em(selves) sleeping soil. | But the rood-mark | marreth me over
 all | and most at the end." | And with this same (word he) be-
 gan | to yey (*cry*) and to yure (*chatter*). | "Margaret maiden | to
 what shall I y-worth (*become*)? | Mine weapons are wholly warped
 (*turned*). | Yet were it (*optatively*) through a man | as it is now
 through a woman. | This yet thinketh me (*seems to me*) worst, |
 that all thy kin | that thou art y-come of | be in our bonds; |
 and thou art out-broken em, | of all wonders greatest, | that thou
 by thee alone (*thyself*) hast | overgone thy father and thy mother, |
 mayes both and mayen (*relatives male and female*), | and all the
 end (*corner of the land*) that thou and they have y-dwelt | and
 Christ alone hast y-chosen | to lemman and to lord. | (Thou)
 beatest us and bindest | and to death for-deemest. | Why! weak
 be we now | and nought worth by all means | when a maiden our
 mickle | overget (*pride*) thus felleth." | "Stay," quoth she, "sorry
 wight, and say to-me | where thou most wonest (*dweldest*), | of
 what kin art thou y-come | and thy kind ken (*make to know*) me |
 and through whose hests (*orders*) humble ye | and harm their
 works." | "But say to-me, seely maiden, | whence is to-thee
 y-leaved (*permitted*), | in thine lithebending limbs | so stalwart
 strength; | of what kind (*from what nature*) cometh to-thee | thy

love and thine belief, | that layeth me so low. | Cuth (*make to know*) me and ken (*make to know*) me | why the worlds wielder | woneth in thee | and how he came, woman, to thee ; | and I will make thee | aware of all my wiles.” | “Stay thee, storve (*fierce of face*), | and [fol. 50. b.] and still be thine asking. | Yea, ne art thou not worthy | to hear my voice, | awaried (*cursed*) foul wight, | and much less to understand | so dern (*secret*) (a) thing and so dark | of Gods digelness (*secrecy*) ; | and whatsoever I am | through Gods grace I it do | and am, (of) free-gift undeserved, | that he hath me y-granted, | for to yield it to-himself. | But quickly cuth (*make to know*) me and ken (*make to know*) | what I ask after.” |

“Satanas the unseeley | that for his pride | from paradise lighted so low, | he is kaiser and king | y-crowned of us all ; | and to what purpose should I tell thee | and my tale tell | lovesome lady | of our kind (*nature*) and our kin, | that thou canst thyself y-see, | in Iannes and in Mambres books y-briefed (*abridged*). | Such fear I feel, | for sights that I y-see ; | Christ seek to (*visit*) thee, | that speak I ne dare not, | but (am) doleful and dolorous | droopiest of all things. | Though since thou wilt wit | we live in the luft (*air*) | of all the most deal (*mostly*), | blessed maiden | and our ways | be above with the winds, | and (we) be ever watchful | to work all the woe | that we ever may to mankind, | and mostly righteous men | and maidens as thou art. | For Jesu Christ Gods bairn | was of maiden y-born | and through the might of maidenhood | was mankind (*human nature*) y-borowed (*bailed*) | (*through it was*) be-nabbed (*taken*) and bereaved us | all that we owned. | Now thou wittest lady | what thou to wit wouldest, | where we most won (*dwelt*), | and why we most humble | and hate the maidens. | Yet if thou wilt wit | why we war most | (the) righteous against | I answer for [fol. 51. a.] ond (*malice*) | that eats ever and aye | our hearts. We wit (*know*) | they be y-wrought | to sty (*ascend*) to the stead | from which we fell | and to us it seemeth odious | and very hateful of that ; | so the teen (*vexation*) tendeth (*fires*) us | that we become wood (*mad*) | with the grimness that agriseth (*vexes*) us | ever against the good. | That is our kind (*nature*) | (that I should tell thee) | and to be sorrowful and sorry | of each mans seeliness (*happiness*) | and game, when he guiltieth (*becomes guilty*) ; | and never more be glad | but for evil only. | This is our kind (*nature*) moilless (*spotless*) maiden. | But dear

Drihtens (*Lords*) lamb | lithe (*gentle*) me a little | and loose, lady,
 thy foot | that sits-on me so sore | I halse (*entreat*) thee in Gods
 name | high heavenly father | and on Jesu Christs be-half | his only
 seld-like (*wondrous*) son. | Man nor woman ne may | never more
 warp (*cast*) me hence | but (do) thou bright bird (*or bride*) | bind
 me on earth, | and warp (*cast*) thou me not | nether into hell. |
 For Solomon the wise | while he here wonned (*dwelt*) | be-tuned
 (*enclosed*) us in a tun, | and came men of Babylon | and weened
 for to have | gold hoard y-found | and brake the vat (*vessel*) | and
 we forth (went) and filled then | the wideness of the world." |
 "Still be thou, still, | poorest of all, stern-one, | nor shalt thou old
 shock (*devil*) | moot with ne no more. | But fly sorrowful thing |
 out of mine eyesight | and dive thither where thou man | may da-
 mage no more." | With that same the earth twinned (*parted in*
two) | and be-tuned (*inclosed*) him, and he roaring | rode ruglingly
 (*sprawlingly*) into hell. | On the morrow sent Olibrius [fol. 51. b.]
 the lither (*bad*) his men | to bring her before him, | and she
 blessed her(self) | and came boldly forth. | Strak (*strode*) men
 thitheward then | out of every street | for to see the sorrow | that
 man would lay | upon her lovely body, | if she to the reeves rede
 (*advice*) | should neither bend nor bow. | "Maiden," quoth he,
 "Margaret, | yet I bid thee and bode (*announce*) | that thou work
 my will | and worship my mammets (*idols*) ; | and the tide and the
 time | on which thou wert y-boren | shall be y-blessed." | "Nay,"
 quoth she, "care I nought, | that man should bless me so. | But it
 were thy gain, | that thou who goest unblessed | and thy god
 both | after blessings should go, | and should hey (*extol*) God Al-
 mighty, | high heavenly father | and his seld-couth (*wondrous*)
 son, | who is sooth (*true*) man | and God none the less. | But thou
 worshipst witless wights | as thou art worthy, | bloodless and
 boneless | dumb and deaf. | And yet thou workest worse, | for the
 unseen unwights (*invisible evil beings*) | won (*dwelt*) them with-
 in, | and thou as thy lords | lovest em and heyest (*extollest*)." |
 Him it began to grim-make | and of grumpiness he gret (*cried*), |
 "Strip-ye her stark naked | and heave her on high up | that she
 may hang for meed (*as her reward*) | for her hoker (*insolence*), |
 and tend ye (*kindle*) her body | with burning tapers. | The dribbles
 undoughty so did soon | so-that the snow white hide | swarthened
 as it snarkt (*frizzled*), | and burst into blains | so-that arose up

all over; | and her [fol. 52. a.] lovely leik (*body*) | crackled with the
 ley (*flame*); | so that all screamed | that on her soft sides | y-saw
 that ruth | and she began Davids boon (*prayer*). | “High Hea-
 venly God | with the healing fire of the Holy Ghost, | mankind’s
 frofer (*comfort*), | fire mine heart, | and let the ley (*flame*) of thy
 love | lighten my loins.” | Yet to her (?) quoth Olibrius of reeves
 the litherest; | “Believe, maiden, my rede: | work what I will |
 ere than thou thy life litherly for-let (*quit*).” | “Litherly I should-
 live,” quoth Margaret, “if I thee should-believe. | But if in this
 day my soul | is dear-worth and dear into eternal life; | thou
 swinkest (*labourest*) thee sorely | and ne speedest no whit; | nor
 mayest thou nor thine unwight | nought work on me | a maiden,
 alone as I am: | but you weary yourselves. | One lord hath my loves |
 sunderly y-sealed | and hath for my gemstone that I granted him |
 y-yarked (*prepared*) and y-given me | (the) champions crown.” |
 Then worth (*became*) the reeve wood (*mad*) | and bade in wood (*mad*)
 wise | and in great wrath | bring forth a vat | and fill it with
 water; | and bind her both | the feet and the hands, | and dash
 her to the bottom (of it), | that she death might drie (*suffer*) |
 and might drown therein. | Man did (*it was done*) soon as he hat (*or-*
dered), | and she beheld on high up | and cleped toward heaven. |
 “King of all kings, | break now my bonds, | that I and all that
 see it | may hey (*extol*) [fol. 52. b.] thee and herry (*glorify*). |
 May this water werth (*become*) | to-me winsome and soft, | and
 leave (*permit*) me that it to me | bath be of bliss | and fulht (*bap-*
tism) of font-stone, | healing and leem (*light*) | of eternal health
 (*salvation*). | Let-come the holy ghost | in culvers (*doves*) like-
 ness | that in thy blissful name | it-may-bless these waters. |
 Fasten with fulht (*baptism*) | my soul to thyself; | and with these
 same waters | wash me within | and warp (*cast*) from me away
 every sin | and bring me to thy bright bower | bridegroom of
 win(-someness). | I underfong (*undertake*) here fulht (*baptism*) |
 in dear Drihtens name | and in his dearworth Sons | and in the
 Holy Ghosts | one God in godhood | y-tunet (*inclosed*) and un-
 doled (*undivided*).” | She ne had but y-said so | when all the earth
 began to quake | and came a culver (*dove*) | burning bright | as
 though it burned, | and brought a golden crown and set it | on
 that seely maidens head. | With that same her bonds | broke and
 burst; | and she as sheen as shining sun | went up therefrom |

singing a lusty song (*song of pleasure*), | that David the witega (*prophet*) | wrought far before that | for Christ as worship. | "My lovesome lord," quoth she, "he kenneth (*makes known*) as king | that he ruleth aright. | Terror and strength | are his shrouds | and he is on-girt with-em | so-that they comely fare | and seemly sit." | "Come," quoth the culver, | with shilling (*ringing*) steven (*voice*), | "and sty (*ascend*) to the weals (*well being*) | and to the wins (*joys*) in heaven. | Blessed wert thou, maiden, | that thou chose maidenhood | which is queen of all mights [fol. 53. a.], for thou shalt aye without end | brook (*enjoy*) bliss. Amen."

In that ilk time | turned to our lord | five thousand men, | yet without y-told (*counted*) | children and women, | who were all anon right-out in Christs kingly name, | as the reeve hat (*bade*) | of head becarven | in a borrough of Armenia | Caplimet y-named ; | all herrying God | with up a-heaved steven (*voice*), | and they stie (*ascended*) all as-martyrs | with mirths to heaven. | The reeve red-dened all of grumpiness | so(it)him grim-made | and worth(*became*) so wroth and so a-wood (*mad*) | that he in wood (*mad*) wise | doomed her to death | and hat (*bade*) in hot heart | that man her head | with shimmering and sharp sword | should-to-twin (*part in two*) from the body. | (Then) laid hands on her | they that y-haten (*bidden*) were | and bound her so-that the blood | burst out at the nails ; | and without the borough | (they) led (her) to behead (her). | "Maiden," quoth Malcus, | "stretch forth thy swere (*neck*) | sharp sword to underfong (*undertake*) | for I must thy bane be, | and that to-me is wo ; | for if I might there-against — | for I y-see God (him)self | with his blessed angels | betroop thee about." | "Abide me, brother, then," quoth she, | "while that I y-bid me (*pray*), | and betake my ghost | and my body both | to ro (*repose*) and to rest." | "I bid (*pray*)," quoth he, "that thou do boldly, | while thee well liketh (*it pleases*)." | And she began on her knees to kneel adown | and blithe with this boon (*prayer*) bore on high | (her) y-heaved up hands toward heaven [fol. 53. b.] | "Drihtin, lewds (*peoples*) lord, | though thine runes (*secrets*) derne (*hidden*) be and dark | they all be doughty (*excellent*). | To me is death here y-doomed now, | and with thee life is lent (me). | Thy mild milce (*mercy*) I thank for-it. | Thou folks father of frum-ship (*primitiveness, the beginning of things*) | shapedest all that y-

shapen is. | Thou, wisest wright of all, | markedest (out) earth, |
 thou steersman (*ruler*) of sea stream, | thou wisser (*making to wit*,
director) and wielder | of all wights that y-wrought be | visible
 and invisible. | Bow thine ears healing (*saving*) God | and bend to
 my boons (*prayers*), | I bid and beseech thee; | [thou art to me
 weal and win (*joy*)], | that who soever book writes of my lifelode
 (*life-leading*), | or gets it (when) y-written, | or holdeth it and
 hath (it) oftenest in hand | or who soever it readeth | or to the
 reader blithely listneth, | wielder of heaven, | worth (*let become*)
 to-em | soon all their sins forgiven. | Whoso in my name | maketh
 chapel or church | or findeth in em light or lamp, | the leem give
 em lord | and grant em of heaven. | In the house where woman
 pineth of child, | so soon as she mentioneth my name, | hyingly
 (*hastily*) help her, | and y-hear her boon (*prayer*), | so that in the
 house ne be y-born | none mis-limbed bairn, | neither halt nor
 humpbacked, | neither dumb nor deaf, | nor y-derived (*vexed*) of
 devils, | but whosoever my name mentioneth | and hath it oft in
 mouth [fol. 54. a.], | lovely Lord, at the last doom | release em
 from death." |

With this then it thought (*seemed*) | as though a thunder
 dinned, | and came a culver (*dove*), bright | as though she burned,
 from heaven, | with a rood lightning | of light and of leem (*gleam*), |
 and the maiden diving (*sinking*) | fell down to the earth; | and
 came the culver | and a-hran (*touched*) her | and raised her up
 with the rood. | And said her sweetly to | with sotest (*sweetest*) of
 all stevens (*voices*); | "Blessed art thou, maiden, | among all wo-
 men; | (in) the oil healing and wholesome, | that thou hast y-sought
 after, (*that is, the unction of the Holy Spirit*); | and all sinful
 men | (hast) y-mentioned in thine blessed beads | and in thine
 boons (*prayers*). | By myself I swear, | and by my heavenly herd
 (*host*), | that thy beads (*prayers*) be to-thee | truly y-tithed
 (*granted*), | and for all them y-heard, | for whom thou y-bidden
 (*prayed*) hast: | and much more is given to them | that thy name
 mind, | and (there is) granted to them many a thing, | that ne is
 not now y-mentioned. | And wheresoever thy body | or any of thy
 bones be, | or book of thy pain, | let-come the sinful man, | and
 let-him-lay his mouth thereupon, | I salve (*cure by unction*) for
 him his sins, | and ne shall none unwight (*evil wight*) won (*dwell*)
 in the wons (*dwellings*), | wherein thy martyrdom is y-written: |

but all of the house shall glad-them in Gods grith (*peace*) | and in ghostly love; | and to all that to thee bid (*pray*), | to them I grant to yark (*prepare*) for them | of their sorrows (bpoca) a remedy. | And thou art blessed | and the stead on which thou retest, | and all that through thee, | shall turn to me. | [fol. 54. b.] Come now forth, bride, | to thy bridegroom. | Come now, love, to thy life, | for I copny (*expect*) thy coming. | Brightest bower abides thee. | Love, hie to me. | Come now to my kingdom. | Leave the lewd (*people*) so low, | and thou shalt wield with me | all that I own, | bride of all brightest." | The steven (*voice*) stopped, | and she stood up | and began to bid (*pray*) | them, that her about were | and her death be-wept, | that they should thole (*endure it*), | and said, "Let-alone and leave your lament | and your loathly bere (*voice*), | and be glad all with me, | that wish me good, | for ye have y-heard, | if ye hearkened aright, | what the High Healer (*Saviour*) | hath me be-hoten (*promised*); | and as ye love yourselves | love-like I lere (*teach*) you, | that ye have my name | mickle in mind, | for I shall bid (*pray*) for them | blithely in heaven, | who oft mind my name | and mention (it) on earth. | With blithe heart bear me company, | for to herry (*glorify*) the king, | who hath y-chosen me. | (The) worlds wright and wielding all is (he), | whom I thank therefore. | Thee I hey (*extol*) and herry (*glorify*), | Heavenly Healer (*Saviour*). | For thy dear-worthy name | I have y-drien (*suffered*) harm, | and nab (*take*) death now. | And nab (*take*) thou me to thee, O God, | of all that good is | origin and end. Be thou aye y-blessed, | and thy blissful son, Jesu Christ | by his name with the Holy Ghost, | that glides (*proceeds*) of you-two both, | threefold and yet one | in persons totwinned (*divided*), | untodealed (*undivided*) in highship, | undoled (*undivided*), | y-tied and y-tuned (*inclosed*), | one God in [fol. 55. a.] main (*might*). | Worship and worthiness | worth (*become, be*) to thee only | from world (*age*)*unto world aye in eternity." | After this boon (*prayer*), | then bent she the neck, | and quoth to the queller, | "Do now, brother, hyngly (*hastily*), | what to-thee is y-hoten (*ordered*)." | "Nay," quoth he, "ne will I not, | for I have y-heard how | Drihtens dear mouth | hath with thee mooted." | "Thou must," quoth the maiden, "of need do it; | for if thou dost not, | ne shalt thou have with me | a dole of heavens realm." | And he with that ilk heaved up | (the) keenest

of all weapons, | and smot smartly adown, | so-that the dint dived
 in, | and the sharp sword | and also smart | shore her by the
 shoulders, | and sawed her throughout : | and the body bowed |
 and bent to the earth. | The ghost anon stie (*ascended*) up | into
 the starry bower, | blithe to heaven. | He that the dint gave |
 gret (*cried*) with loud steven (*voice*), | “Drihten, do to-me mercy
 for this deed, | of this sin, Lord, look (thou) me now salve (*cure
 by unction*),” | and (he) fell adown for fear | on her right side. |
 Came flashing then | the angels of heaven | and sat and sang on
 her body | bilewit (*innocent*) and blessed it. | The fiends that were
 there, | deadly damaged took to cry, | “Margaret, maiden, lithe
 (*gentle*) now | lanhure (*immediately*) and loose our bonds. | We be
 well assured, | that there ne is none lord, | but God on whom thou
 believest.” | There turned then through this | to Christ very
 many, | and there came [fol. 55. b.] dumb and deaf | to her body
 as it lay, | and were bettered all. | The angels, as they bore the
 soul | in their bosoms, sie (*ascended*) to heaven | and sang as they
 stie (*ascended*) up | with sweetest steven (*voice*), | “Holy is, Holy
 is, Holy is, the Lord | of heavenly hosts. | Heaven is full and
 earth | of his worshipful weals (*well being*). | Wielder of all
 wights, | in highness heal (*save*) us. | Blessed be the bairns
 coming, | who comes in Drihtens name | Hosannah in the high-
 est.” | With that then began | to shout and to yell, | and drew all
 to her body, | who were infirm | and (they) had their healing. |
 Came I Theotimus, | and took her lovely leik (*body*) | and bore it
 into a borough of Antioch | with mirth un-y-measured, | and put
 it in a grave-stone (*stone coffin*) | in her grandams house | that was
 y-cleped Clete (*Syncretica*). | I ought well to wit (*know*) this | for
 in pain of prison | where she was y-put in, | I her flutting (*sub-
 sistence*) found, | and fleshly food. | And I saw where she fought |
 with the fearful fiend ; | and her boon (*prayer*) was that I it |
 should write on book-fell (*vellum*), | and her lifelode (*lifeleading*) |
 let (*cause*) all to set (*to be set*) on leaves, | and send it soothly y-
 written | wide through the world. |

Thus the blessed maiden, | Margaret by name, | in the month
 that in our language, Old English, is ynamed Afterlith, (or) July
 in Latin, | on the twentieth day | with tortures died [fol. 56. a.]
 and went from woes | to eternal wins (*joys*), | to (the) life that
 aye lasteth | without bale, | to blisses without woe, everlasting. |

. All ye, who this heartily | have y-heard | in your beads
 (*prayers*), | the blithelier | mind-ye this maiden, | that she with
 the ilk (*same*) boon (*prayer*) | that she bad (*prayed*) on earth |
 may bid (*pray*) yet for you | in the bliss of heaven; | where she
 shineth sevenfold | sheener than the sun | in sy (*victory*) and in
 selth (*felicity*), | more than any mouth | it could mention-of, |
 which man nor woman | ne may, who is of flesh y-soiled, | O ! that
 we among the angels | through her earnings (*merits*) may yet y-
 see her | and y-hear her sing. Amen. | Great glory to God the
 ther | and his Son y-samod (*along with him*) | to the Holy Ghost
 y-heyed (*extolled*), | to these three in one | y-thaned (*attended*) of
 angels | and of earthly men | aye without end. Amen.

ON THE LANGUAGE OF ST. MARHERETE.

1. Having before us specimens of our language at different times, we shall do well to turn our attention to some of its changes.

2. From the earliest footing of our race in this country the spoken language has been called English. When Beda speaking of a bishop of Rochester says he was skilled Saxonica lingua (p. 190. 9), his translator gives it "in Englisce" (p. 622, line 2). Ælfric in the preface to his translation of parts of the Pentateuch tells us he translates from Latin into English. Se þe awent of Ledene on Englisce. æfre he sceal gefadian hit swa þ̅ þ̅ Englisce hæbbe his agene wisan. (Thwaites, p. 4.) At the end also of his homilies he declares he will turn no more of them into "English." Ic cweðe nu þæt ic næfre heonon forð ne awende godspel trahtas of Ledene on Englisce. (Homil. vol. ii. p. 594.) In the foreword to the second book of Homilies, Ic Ælfric munuc awende þas bōc of Ledenum bōcum to Englisceum gereorde. þam mannum te rædenne þe þæt Leden ne cunnon. *I Ælfric, monk, turned this book from Latin books to (the) English language, for the men to read who ken not the Latin.* In the letter to Sigwerd, Ðu bæde me for oft englisca gewritena. (De veteri testamento. Lisle. sign. A.) *Thou*

bade me oft for English writings. In Sigwulfs translation of Alcuins questions *þæt* is on englisc. (62. P. 22. ed. B.) And never otherwise till these latter days, when men had unlearned their native tongue. The poem we have now printed dates the martyrdom of Saint Margaret in July in the month called in "Old English" *Efterlið*. (fol. 55. b. 20.) Among the Saxons June was *Se ærra liða* and July *Se æftera liða* (Hickes, vol. iii. p. 107); our author therefore calls the tongue of his forefathers Old English. In the *Liflade* of St. Juliana, "of Latin turned into English," he calls his own speech English. (fol. 56. a. 20.) It is now the custom to talk of Anglo-Saxon, and the term Semi-Saxon has been invented, out of a love of technicality for English between the dates 1100 and 1230. (Preface to *Layamon*, p. vii.)

3. Not only, however, was the ancient language English, but as naturally would follow, the whole race of people, whether Angles, Saxons, Jutes or Frisians, were, when spoken of as one, *Angl-cynn*, English-kin; and the whole country, wherein they dwelt, from the Grampians to Dover was called England. While on the mainland the name of the Saxons prevailed it gave way in this island to that of the Angles. On this point we can only trust our own folk, for writers abroad would readily substitute the continental appellation for that by which the islanders spoke of themselves. It has, however, been "inferred from the many differences in dialect" collected by Mr. Garnett that "the literature of the Angles to be currently understood, required translation into the Saxon idiom." Mr. Garnett collected chiefly differences in the use of vowels, which have never in the native utterance of our speech been carefully discriminated. There is no difficulty whatever in reading all existing records, talk as they may about dialects, from all parts of the kingdom as one language, and these vowel differences are no more than what exist between *Will*, *Would*, between *Velle*, *Volui*, nor can they embarrass a hearer more than for a moment. Most, if not all, of the essays on English dialects go upon several assumptions, which in many cases appear to be quite unfounded. Thus in the paper by Mr. Garnett there is a total absence of evidence that the writers of the glosses in the *Psalter* (MS. Cott. Vesp. A. i.) and *Lindisfarne Gospels* (MS. Cott. Nero, D. 4.) were Northumbrians at all; and as to the *Ritual*, the writer directly connects himself with *Ockley* in *Wessex*, near *Guildford*.

Mr. Garnett in another place (vol. ii. p. 78), rather against his own tale, says, "with the exception of one or two isolated words, there is nothing that can be satisfactorily referred to that class of dialects (Northumbrian) either in the Durham texts or the Rushworth Gospels."

4. Well, if we appeal to our own people, we find them speaking of the whole Teutonic race settled here as Angles. In his edition of the Chronicle (Nom. Loc. Expl. p. 27. a.) Gibson tells us that Egbert by promulgation of an edict "Englaland vocari terram hanc jussit," but Gibson was misled by a document now known to be forged. Beda, who died long before this supposed edict, dates from the "adventus Anglorum in Britanniam" (H. E. p. 59, line 12), "ex quo Britanniam petierunt Angli" (H. E. p. 143, line 11), and his expression is accepted by the native translator "Syððan Angelcynne Breotone gesohte" (p. 565, 29). Beda tells also of the spread of chanting from Kent over all England, "Sed et sonos cantandi in Ecclesia, quos catenus in Cantia tantum noverant, ab hoc tempore per omnes Anglorum ecclesias discere cœperunt" (p. 143, line 16), and the translator in like manner gives us "through all churches of Angelkin" (p. 565, 35). Beda calls the archbishop of Canterbury archbishop of the "English" church (p. 141, line 17), while at the same time, when he comes to distinctions of tribes, he settles Kent with Iutes (p. 52, line 35). When he has to mention the races which peopled these islands he says nothing of the Saxons, but flings all the Gothic tribes together as English. "Denique omnes nationes, et provincias Britanniae, quæ in quattuor linguas, id est, Britonum, Pictorum, Scottorum et Anglorum divisæ sunt, in ditione accepit." (p. 109. 7.) Forðon eall Breoton cynn and mægðe ða syndon in feower gereorda to-dæled. þ is Brytta and Peohta and Scotta and Angla. in anweald onfeng. (p. 528. 7.) In Alfreds laws (p. 27), On Æpelbryhtes [dæge] þe ærest fulluht onfeng on Angelcynne=Qui primus in Anglorum gente baptizatus est. (p. 492.) Ine, king of the West Saxons, generalizes his laws by the term Englishman, not Saxon. (xxiv.) These citations might be continued. It is however plain enough, that with Beda, the only ancient authority on whom we can place much reliance, the very tradition of our own lips coincides, for we call the country England because it was inhabited by the English.

5. The phrases used by writers at a distance commonly spring from their own view of events, as bearing on themselves ; thus Vitalianus addresses Oswy, king of Northumberland, as “*Rex Saxonum*” (Beda, p. 138, line 27), while it is certain that Northumberland was not said to be inhabited by Saxons at all.

6. England, Angles and English are therefore the true names of our land, our fathers, and our native speech. The term Anglo-saxon is of modern invention ; the catalogue of the manuscripts in Glastonbury Abbey drawn up in 1248 describes the old Homilies as “*Sermones Anglici, vetusti, inutiles,*” a Saxon book of medicine as “*Medicinale Anglicum,*” and so on. The catalogue of the library of the cathedral at Canterbury (1315) has “*Regula B. Benedicti glosata Anglice,*” “*Locutio Latina glosata Anglice,*” “*Orationes Anglice,*” and the like. (Wanley, Pref.) Lambarde published the laws of Ine, Alfred, etc., in 1568, “*sermone Anglico;*” Dayne printed “*The gospels of the fower Evangelistes*” in “*the vulgar tounge of the Saxons,*” 1571. Camden found (1605) in ancient Saxon glossed Evangelists. The contrivance of the double word seems due to the continental scholars, who must avoid saying English as too modern, and Saxon as likely to be understood of Saxony.

7. Our dictionaries hitherto (1862) do not yet contain all the Saxon English which has been printed. Nor is that ancient tongue limited to type or manuscript. Every word of pure English now spoken by our farmers and husbandmen, every word which can be recovered from old writings, if of true Gothic origin, nay, every homeborn old word used in Iceland, Norway, Sweden, Holland or Germany belongs to us. The speech of northern Europe was once common to all of Skythian breed, and the legend of Seinte Marherete is as good evidence for the English birth of a word, as the Will of Alfred or the Charters of Edgar.

8. I pass on to notice some facts which have reference to our ancient language and its changes. And first, especially, the falling away of N or M at the end of grammatical forms and, sometimes, even of the radical syllable, as when the Man of the Saxon English becomes a little later Me, used where we now put passives. (See Layamon, vol. iii. p. 455.)

9. A living critic (Guest, Philol. Soc. vol. i. p. 151) has hit upon the idea that this Me is the final syllable in Ho-mo, Gu-ma. Let me therefore add, that the Danish and Swedish Men, *but*, becomes

in Early English Me, as in the Ancren Riwe, fol. 101. a, where the editor is quite wrong, in the Legend of St. Catherine of Alexandria, as printed lines 327, 587, 1281. Both these words occur in, Me leof quoð elepsius gef me swa biluuede hit were sone iseid þe keiser. (Juliana, fol. 60. a. 9.) But, quoth Elepsius, if one so believed, it would be soon y-said to the kaiser. See here fol. 41. b. 14, fol. 42. b. 12, fol. 45. b. 12. 13, fol. 58. a. 6, fol. 63. b. 10. 11, fol. 64. b. 3. Man is still used in German in the sense given above, the French On all agree is Hom, Homme, and the Saxon English used Man exactly thus, as Matth. vi. 2. Orosius, p. 458. 3. 4, p. 462. 1. 7, p. 464. 21, p. 466. 10, ed. Bohn. Even in the thirteenth century, Man seið þ̅ eise makeð þeof. MSS. Cott. Titus, D. xviii. fol. 117. b. *It is said that opportunity makes the thief.*

10. That the loss of N, M had established itself in our case endings before writings were put on bookfell, is plain enough by comparing Heora *of them* with Latin Eorum *of them*, þæra *of whom* with Quorum *of whom*, Twegra *of two* with Duorum *of two*, Begra *of both* with Am-borum *of both*, Eallra *of all* with Sollorum *of all*, supposing we could find that word, with many others. The genitive plural of the definite declension as Godena was by letter change only different from the indefinite Godra, and the genitives plural of substantives as Gifena had once an M, as †gifenam to be compared with Donorum.

11. Datives singular and plural of demonstrative pronouns and adjectives end in Saxon English and in Mæso-gothic in M. In Islandic one of these Ms is lost, namely, from the neuter singular. Of nouns substantive, omitting the declension whose characteristic is -an, we find no dative in M, N acknowledged by the earliest or latest grammars. Yet as in Greek and Latin the declension of adjectives is the same as that of substantives, so, the affinities of our language with those assure us, it must have been with us. Mr. C. W. Goodwin (Guthlac, p. 106) says, "Did the termination -um originally characterize the dative or ablative *singular* of substantives as well as of adjectives? There is no sense of plurality in such expressions as: on swefnum (see Matth. ii. 22), in a dream; to gemyndum, to remembrance; on hys gewældum, in his power; be lyfum, alive, and many like phrases. It is usual to term -um in these instances, an adverbial termination; but I see nothing to distinguish it in the examples adduced from a regular

case ending." In the laws of Æþelbirht, ix. all difficulty will be removed by considering Freum as a singular, from Frea, *a lord*; observe a threefold boot is awarded. Pursuing the argument, one hardly can believe we have a plural *milks* in ær þonne þæt accennede bearn fram meolcum awened si. (Beda, 493, 33). Lat. ab-lactatur. Weallum with mortar. (Genesis, xi. 3.) Getreofum. (Exod. xxxii. 13.) Gesihðum. (Homil. vol. i. p. 424, line 18.) Gebyrdum at his birth (Homil. vol. i. p. 110) we must regard with the less confidence, because translators often followed their Latin too closely, though Ælfric seems not open to that charge: that Gebyrd is "generally used in the plural" no proof is adduced. The earliest English does not admit the poetical idiom of the Greek and Latin, by which a plural is used to bear the sense of the singular, as Curribus in a 'chariot: they employed however frequently some words in the plural as Rodor, Ceaf, Þystru, Folc, Sælð, Sped. Therefore Hiltum seems to be a singular in Beowulf, 3138. He æfter recede wlat | hwearf þa be wealle | wæpen hafenade | heard be hiltum | Higelaces þegn | yrre and anræd. He looked through the house: then went by the wall Hygelacs thane angry and furious (resolute?) he grasped the weapon hard by the hilt. (Kemble.) A parallel passage is And þa ædre gegrap | sweord be gehiltum (Cædmon, p. 175, last line). *And then hastily gript the sword by the hilt.* Hilt is often sing. Beow. 3347, 3368. Swa hit gedefe bið. | þat mon his winedryhten | wordum herge | ferhðum freoge. Beowulf, end. *As it is fitting that man should extol his friend and lord in words, should love him in spirit.* He gewrac syððan | cealdum cearsiðum | cyning ealdre bineat. Beowulf, 4783. *He punished him afterwards with the cold sorrowful journey (i.e. death), he deprived the king of life.* (Kemble.) In some instances the vowel has disappeared and the whole of the dative termination has been lost; as Nægled cnearrum, in nailed ships. (Brunanburg battle song, Chronicle, 937.) Æwise mode. *ibid.* with mind disgraced, for those who translate Æwise as nominative plural should prove their construction. Hyrned nebban, with horned neb, *ibid.* It is not wholly without weight that occasionally the Latin singular is translated by -um, as þeowum þinum for *servo tuo*, Psalm xviii. 13. Spelman. gyltum delicto, vs. 16. Spelm. On stowum gefrypsunre. In locum munitum, Psalm lxx. 3. Spelm. Sometimes adjectives lose M, as Agene sceatte, feo gehwilce, LL. Æþelbr. xxx.,

which Price says is a false concord. Clæne feo, *ibid.* in the note. Halige martyrdome, Beda, p. 491, line 19, for haligum. Rihte godes dome, Beda, p. 494, line 13, for rihtum. Mid unmæte we-rode and strange, Beda, p. 499, line 30. Laplice deaðe, Beda, p. 540, line 1=Detestanda omnibus morte. Mid micle wundre, Beda, p. 544, line 29. Hwylce dage, Beda, p. 579, line 35. Litle weorode, with a little band; in the Brunanburg battle song, Chronicle, 937. Swigende muþe, Beda, p. 512, 13=Ore tacito. Bliþe mode, Beda, p. 598, 43. Hluttre mode, p. 599, 9. Sume dæge, p. 600. 24, p. 610. 10, p. 611. 33. Grimsiende ligum, p. 601. 20. Oðre dæge, p. 605. 30. Forþagane ðy wintre, p. 606. 22, *the winter being gone*. Mid micle wundre, p. 625. 21 (wuldre?). Gehwylce, p. 624. 38. Ealde worde, p. 626. 26, and in other places.

12. From the dative plural the final M sometimes fell away: of the testimony of the MSS. in this case there is no doubt. Hwa þa gyfe sealde. gingum gædelinge. Cædmon, p. 242. 20. *Who those gifts gave to the young comrades*. Gædelinge is here neither an error nor used collectively, but equivalent to Gædelingum, the last letter being dropt. Eallum utagangende, Beda, p. 478, line 10, a plural and for utagangendum. Him forhogiende, Beda, p. 502, line 4, a plural. Swa monigum and swa myclum styrnesse wiþer-weardra ðinga, Beda, p. 646, line 4. Here styrnesse is plural for styrnessum.

13. N occasionally falls away from the third person plural of verbs. I have collected some examples of this in the notes to the Epistola Alexandri ad magistrum suum Aristotelem, page 73. Hæfdon (Beda, p. 502, line 9) and onfenge (line 10) stand in similar conditions. Hi hwurfe (Beda, 506. 41). In the Saxon English Gospels the plural personal terminations often disappear if the pronoun be expressed and follow, as Ea Ʒe for Ʒað, Ʒelyrþe Ʒe for Ʒelyrþon, because in these cases the pronoun is concurrent in signification with the termination. But the condition is not a necessary one, þæt hig Ʒelære, Paris Psalter, Ps. ix. 19. A few instances occur here: Hefde for Hefden, fol. 38. a. 11.

14. N had fallen away from the Norse infinitives at an early period. In Seinte Marharete MS. R. but few instances occur, most of the infinitives preserving their Teutonic and Hellenic form. To helpe for To helpen, fol. 42. a. 14. To fordo, fol. 44. b. 22. To loki,

fol. 47. b. 19. The examples Wite waldest for Witen, fol. 50. b. 21, Wite wult, *ibid.* 22, occur in MS. B. where the rule is to drop the N, as is recorded in our notes. In the Lindisfarne and Rushworth gospels the infinitive has regularly dropped N.

15. N is lost in *mi*, *þi*, for *min*, *þin*, Seinte Marh., often before consonants : see especially fol. 46. a. 4.

16. M is lost in the dative plural *þeo*, fol. 38. a. 11, for *þeom*.

17. N is lost from the past participle *igeue* for *ge-gifen*, fol. 52. a. 15.

18. E mute does not perhaps appear in this manuscript. *þeowe*, fol. 37. b. 1, is for *þeowa* of the older tongue, while *þeow*, fol. 39. b. 4, is an adjective, and *þeowe*, fol. 39. b. 6, is the feminine. Wille, fol. 37. b. 6, for Sax. Engl. Willa. Wruhte, Wright, is in Sax. Engl. Wruhta. Bewit, fol. 39. a. 4, as compared with Bewite, fol. 38. b. 20, Wite, fol. 39. a. 8, is either an error of the writer or a rejection of the termination. So of *þen*, fol. 37. a. 20, with *þene*, fol. 44. a. 2, and the Saxon English *þonne*. In fol. 46. a. 16, *þrumnesse* may be either a way of writing the nominative frequent in Saxon English, which on comparison with the Mæso-gothic -nassus appears likely to be as correct as -nes, -nys, or it may be a dative "*in majesty*." Anfaldte hweðere represents three words Anfald þeh hweðere.

19. Of the decapitation of a word a remarkable instance occurs in Man (fol. 39. a. 19). The Latin of that passage is, Domine, potestas tua non potest ei esse communis. (MSS. Harl. 5327. 2801.) Man therefore is evidently used in the sense of Commune, Communitatem. But Man by itself no more could convey that sense than Munus in Latin; the proper Saxon English for Communis is Gemæne, and the proper Mæso-gothic is Gamains. The Ge and Ga in these words are the equivalents in form and sense of the Latin Con, having only lost the n; a part of the word therefore, Con, which was essential to its significance has been dropped. The same thing had happened at an earlier time to the Saxon English word Cweman, which in form is no more than the Mæso-gothic Kwiman, our Come, Cuman, but it bears the sense of the Mæso-gothic Gakwiman, which answers in both its parts to Convenire; Cweman, however, strictly no more gives the sense of Convenire, than Venire without Con would do; it then has also been beheaded. This Cweman still lives in our Comely, Becoming. The

frequent word *Fere companion*, is also, doubtless, *zepepa*, from *ze* = *con*, *pepan* = *φέρειν* = Germ. *Fahren*, *fare*. See also *Man* in the glossary. To alle iliche meane (*Si sciret*, fol. 8. b. 12). *Common to all alike*. *þeo (they)* beon to alle men oliue iliche meane. (MSS. Cott. Titus. D. xviii. fol. 118. a. cf. 118. d.) The meyne in alle þing plesed him next the kyng. (Robert Mannyng of Brunne, p. 68, line 18. *The commonalty gratified him next after the king*.) This is A.D. 1330 : and a similar use may be continually traced till we reach the MEAN men of our own day. In *Cædmon*, p. 4, line 11, the sense *Commonalty* will stand, but in *Laws of Ine*, p. 54. xxxv. *vile, false*, unmæne, p. 77. vi. we have another word. Mæne mor, Cod. dipl. D. xlvi. *the common moor, the moor which was common land*. Mene is similarly employed for *gemein, common* in the Friesic laws.

20. Of letter changes we observe that where *þ* follows a T or a D, it becomes T. In the *Chronicle* after the year 1132 the same variation may be observed. The last editor of that work is so impatient of the change that he has declared the scribe to be "apparently a foreigner." Assimilation in the opposite direction occurs in the *Saxon Gospels*, *þýpcrð þu*, Matth. xxi. 23, where neither edition offers any various reading. In *St. Marherete* and many other pieces of the same age *And* becomes *Ant*.

21. In this piece, *Seinte Marharete*, G once or twice takes the place of *þ*, as in *Wurgen*, to worship, fol. 37. b. 4, fol. 40. a. 3, fol. 51. b. 6. 12. *Juliana*, fol. 67. a. 5, fol. 67. b. 1.

In *Layamon* also Sir F. Madden writes (Pref. xxxiii.) that H "as a final . . . stands for ht and in both texts for ð." There are many examples in *Layamon*, of which I note some: *biddeþ*, line 4134, *haldeþ* for *haldeþ*, 4136, *buh* for *beoð*, 4196, 4206, *feorh* for *forð*, 4200, *age* for *aþe*, 4259, *sohfeste* for *sopfeste*, 4910, *worȝ* for *worþ*, 2965, *soh* for *sop*, 3468. 8015. 22975, *wih* for *wip*, 7673, *deh* for *dop*, 21482. 20504, *mahmes* for *maðmes*, 22399. The same change may, I think, be seen in *WRIGGLE* = Dutch *Wriggelen*, which is a frequentative of *WRITHE* = Sax. Eng. *Wriðan*, for of that another form *Wrig* was current and at an early time recorded. Cf. Dansk. *Vrikke, wriggle*.

The bore his tayle wrigges
His rumpe also he frigges
Against the hye benche.

Skelton, *Elynour Rummyng*, 176.

þe deuel wrickede her and þer :

St. Dunstan, 82, from MS. Harl. 2277.

Also in TARRY which came not direct from Tardare but is the modern representative of an intermediate Targen, since our final Y commonly stands for an older G or G̃.

& þo he targede a lute while.

St. Kenelm, 179, *ibid.*

The last example added to those from Layamon makes the proof strongest, since it might be truly alledged that in the Saxon English Wurðian, the significant syllable is Wur, matching Latin Ver-eri, Mœsogothic with sibilation Sweran, and the remainder is but terminations. So also in Wriggle the radical idea lies in WR, answering to Cir-cum etc. Mr. Hardwick would have Wurgan to be Wurðigean. Rask truly lays down that the g in the termination of verbs has the sound of y (art. 200. See note on *Orientis Mirab.* xxx.), and that this rule is correct is plain from the termination of the Mœsogothic parallel verb in **GAN**: in the 13th century the letter ȝ was in use to express the half consonantal half vowel sound of y, and were Mr. Hardwicks idea carried out the word would be written †wurðȝan. The MS. B. reading fol. 51. b. 6. wurðgan may be thought in some lights to support Mr. Hardwick: but it deserves no weight; thus in the *Herbarium*, to the contrary, we find Wungynde (vii. 1) written for Wuniende, and not strangely.

22. The change of the gutturals to þ is also so frequent in Layamon, as Worðten for Worhten or Wroughten, line 8711, Broðten for Brohten or Broughten, 9106, Miðte for Mihte or Mighte, 9176, that I have not ventured to alter the MS. reading fol. 50. b. ult. where I take þeines to be æzeines. Yet since þeo is written (fol. 56. a. 3) for ȝe, it might be proper to correct it as an error.

23. It is acknowledged on all hands that the Saxon English pronoun whose nominative is Se, Seo, þæt, was occasionally used in all its cases as a demonstrative substantive pronoun. In reading soon after publication the last edition 1861 of the *Chronicle*, I was surprised to see at p. 356, line 3, þeora turned out of the text and heora substituted. This induced me to collect examples of the usage in all cases, numbers, and genders, but a consideration that every reader of our old language, who should not be dreaming over his work, would be fully aware of this, made me lay aside the cita-

tions. Matth. xxiii. 31, xiii. 19. Looking at the homeric $\tau\omicron\iota$, $\tau\alpha\iota$, $\tau\acute{\alpha}$, we should expect in the singular $\tau\acute{\rho}\omicron\varsigma$, $\tau\acute{\rho}\eta$, $\tau\acute{\rho}$, but proofs are wanting. Editors of the oldest English should not hastily reject, however, whatever traces they find, as þe foresprecena bisceop (St. Guðlac, p. 72), þe haliga Andreas (prose Andreas, p. 18, line 7).

24. The forms SHE, THAT, THEY, THEIR, THEM, with all the other cases now fallen into disuse, were occasionally employed in our language as demonstrative substantive pronouns from the earliest times. In the MS. now before us, þe as nom. sing. masc. is not found, but in St. Cath. MS. Cott. Titus D.xviii. fol. 138. a. þe þ is *He that*. cf. Ancren Riwe, fol. 79. b. : the nom. s. fem. þeo, *she*, occurs in Juliana, fol. 56. b. 6. Ah heo as þeo þ te heouenlich feder luuede. leafde al hire aldrene lahen : *But she, as she that the heavenly father loved, left all her forefathers laws*. Si sciret, fol. 6. a. 1. Juliana, fol. 62. a. 4. Ancren Riwe, fol. 55. a, fol. 71. b. The acc. sing. fem. fol. 38. a. 13. The nom. pl. THEY, þeo, fol. 38. b. 4, fol. 39. b. 12, fol. 44. b. 5, fol. 49. b. 19, fol. 54. a. 22, fol. 53. a. 11. Cath. R. fol. 11. b. 9 = T. fol. 134. a. The dative plural þeo, *to them*, for þeom by loss of M, fol. 38. a. 11. The acc. pl. *them*, þeo, fol. 38. b. 4, fol. 41. b. 9, fol. 47. b. 12, fol. 54. a. 12. 13, fol. 54. b. 5. 12. Si sciret, fol. 2. a. 16. 17, fol. 2. b. 4 bis, fol. 5. b. 20, fol. 7. b. 15, fol. 9. a. 23. Juliana, fol. 56. b. 5. 14, fol. 66. b. 20. 21, fol. 69. a. 6, fol. 68. b. 4. The employment of these forms for the demonstrative was becoming much more common, than in Saxon times, and in the Early English Psalter, perhaps a hundred years later, was fixed almost as in the book English of the present day.

25. This pronoun used as an article is thus declined in the MS. before us, neglecting vowel indifferences.

	M.	F.	N.	Pl.
Nom.	þe	þe	þat, þe	e
Gen.	þes	þer	not found	not found
Dat.	þen	þer	þen	not found
Acc.	þene	þe, þeo	þat, þe	þe

Examples. þe. m. fol. 41. a. 14. þe. fem. fol. 51. a. 21, fol. 51. b. 7. þat. fol. 37. b. 11. 14. þe in MS. Titus D.xviii. = þat in our MS. fol. 3. b. 19. þe meiden. fol. 39. b. 4. þe. plur. fol. 41. a. 12, fol. 42. b. 2. þes. masc. title, fol. 37. b. 13. þer. gen. Si sciret. þer fur, *the fire of it*. fol. 3. a. 21. þen. masc. fol. 38. a. 14. þer. dat. to þer eorðe. fol.

46. b. 15. þen. neut. fol. 47. a. 19 for wiht is either neut. or fem., and unwiht is used neut. þene. fol. 37. b. 21, fol. 44. b. 20, fol. 45. b. 15. þe. fem. fol. 51. a. 17. þeo. to þeo world. Oreison of St. Mary, fol. 70. b. 1. þe. neut. þe sar. fol. 42. b. 3. þe hehe rode taken, fol. 43. a. 8. þat. fol. 52. b. 13. þe. plur. fol. 37. b. 7.

26. In Layamon Sir F. Madden says that "an indeclinable þe is often used before all cases and genders." vol. i. p. xliii. Rather than venture on interpreting the words of another, I prefer to deny the statement, as far as regards the earlier text. It is true that prepositions, which properly governed a dative, are followed by þe instead of the right inflexion. But that is to be accounted for by observing an alteration of the use of prepositions, in which they were followed by the accusative, at least of the article; the cases of pronouns now beginning to show confusion of the dative with the accusative. We have arrived not at þe for the genitive and dative, as well as for the nominative and accusative, but at a change in the idioms of the prepositions. In the MS. now printed, we read Of þat heðene fole, fol. 38. a. 6; the Saxon English Of would govern a dative, but here we have an accusative: so, Of þat lond. fol. 38. b. 4. Of þat an (Si sciret, fol. 10. b. 4). So in Layamon (vol. iii. p. 291), Of þene marmre stane. Toward þat oðer. Si sciret, fol. 10. b. 4. At the same time these prepositions had not wholly laid aside their ancient usage. Adjectives were soon to have the same construction, Hit is ilick þat. MSS. Cott. Titus D. xviii. fol. 117. c.

27. When a genitive comes between the article and the substantive in regimen, an uncertainty about the concord of the article is observable, as in the title MS. B. also fol. 37. b. 12. oþe, oþe, oþes, and it may be taken either to favour Sir F. Madden's view that þe is used as a genitive, or that þe agrees with nome not with faderes, but þes with gastes, or that the writer was puzzled about the concord of an article belonging in fact to two substantives in different cases. In St. Guðlac, p. 2, Mr. Goodwin found þæs arwurðan gemynde Guðlaces, and there was no need to alter it, though þære, as P. 20, also occurs. In John ii. 8. we have þæpe ðrihte ealðpe, in 9. je ðrihte ealðop, where the reprinter wanted to alter þæpe to þam.

28. Unless we limit, more technically than reasonably, the range of our ancient language, we must accept as English every word and every usage, which can be shewn to live in the kindred dialects. Hence substantives admit more genders than one. Wiht, Wuht,

Uht, is sometimes feminine, but neuter as often (Boeth. p. 7, line 19. Oros. p. 464, line 37. ed. Th.); whence we may take here to þen unwiht (fol. 47. a. 19) as neuter. See fol. 42. a. 16, fol. 44. b. 4. Yet þen unsehn unwiht, fol. 44. a. 18, is masc. In St. Marharete the usual genders, with reserve as to the employment of þat, hwet and hit, are preserved for the most part.

29. In the formation of substantives case endings in any vowel are expressed by a final E. A great change appears in the formation of the plural. In Saxon English only masculines like smið would make the nom. acc. plural in -AS, but in the writings we are now considering, first feminines, as Worldeſ (fol. 55. b. 15), Bokes (fol. 50. b. 11), Mihtes (fol. 52. b. 22), Tunges (Si sciret, fol. 4. a. 9, but Tungen. Titus D.xviii.), Runes (Si sciret, fol. 9. a. 5); secondly neuters, as Wordes (fol. 41. a. 16, fol. 47. a. 2), Hornes (fol. 42. a. 11), Meidenes (fol. 37. b. 20, fol. 42. a. 18), Schrudes (fol. 52. b. 18), Wihtes (fol. 51. b. 13. 15), Werkes (fol. 50. a. 16, fol. 37. a. 22), pinges (fol. 44. b. 3. 6), Wederes (fol. 44. b. 15), Wettres (fol. 44. b. 15), Weoredes (Si sciret, fol. 7. b. 11), are formed on the modern system. On the contrary the ancient rule is observed in Leaf (fol. 37. b. 2), which the Saxon English (Narratiunculæ, fol. 71. b. 11, 12) and the Latin (posui me omnes cartas perlegere, MS. Harl. 2801. fol. xxxiv=63. b.) testify to be plural, and in ping (fol. 44. b. 5). These unlawful plurals appeared in the twelfth century; Huses, Laud MS. of Chron. anno 656. So Fennes. On the fly-leaf of a Cottonian MS. which I have a hope of seeing in print, are twenty lines of twelfth century English, where early examples of some of these changes may be found, thus the feminine Wyr̃t makes the plural Wyr̃tas. The modern declension appears also in the genitival S of feminines singular, as Moderes (fol. 38. a. 19), Culures (fol. 42. a. 13, fol. 52. b. 4), Worldeſ (fol. 50. a. 20), found as early as the Saxon English Gospels (Luke i. 70. Marshal); of words which in earlier times took no termination, as Feaderes (title), Broðeres (fol. 47. b. 10); of words which should make the genitive in n, as Licomes (fol. 37. a. 17); of plurals, as Iweddedes (fol. 43. a. 14), Meidenes (fol. 43. a. 15, fol. 48. b. 19), Monnes (fol. 47. b. 5). In a nearly cotemporary writing we have our WHOSE put, to break a Saxons heart, as a plural, Engles hw̃as felahes ha beoð. MSS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 117. c. *Angels whose fellows they be*. The expression is as shocking as would be foxes for Oxen, †hoses for Hosen.

30. Some genitives in -ene for Saxon English -ena are also met with. These are found regularly in the Saxon AN declension, and in a very few feminines. Sawlene (fol. 41. b. 7) was before *ſapla*, Englene (fol. 45. b. 11) was *Engla*, Kingene was *Cýninga*; but Widewena (fol. 43. a. 14), Reuene (fol. 52. a. 6) have followed the older formation, only changing A into E. It must not however be confidently assumed that *ſaplena*, *Englena*, *Kingena* were never used; perhaps they are the true older genitives; and we know certainly of some instances in which -ena, -a were interchangeable, as *Beda*, p. 628, line 23. *Dagena*, *Paris Psalter*, Ps. lxxvii. 32. Comparison of other tongues allied to our own would suggest that as *Deum*=*Deorum*=†*deonum*, so the proper termination of the plural genitive with us had once been -enam, then by loss of N, -ena, then by contraction -a.

31. Many of these alterations of the language are found in the gloss upon the Lindisfarne Gospels. *Bouterwek* (p. clix. seqq.) has collected a list: thus modern plurals, *Cægas*, *Keys*, fem. *Cos-tunges*, fem. *Burgas*, *Boroughs*, fem. *Ebolsungas*, fem. *Culfrás*, *Culvers*, fem.; modern genitives *Brydgumes*, *Bridegrooms*, *Intinges*, *Lichomes*, which once ended in -an, *Ældes*, *Æs*, *Brydes*, *Ceastres*, *Portcuoenes*, *Cirices*, *Dedes*, *Eorðes*, *Gefes*, *Hæles*, *Heartes*, *Helles*, *Lufes*, *Mæhtes*, *Moderes*, *Rodes*, *Saules*, *Synnes*, *Tunges*, *Woruldes*, which as feminines could not in the older language take a final S. There is also a long list of feminines of other forms. Genitives in -ana, which would not usually be so formed in all that we know of the oldest English, whether masculines, feminines, or neuters, are also numerous in the Lindisfarne Gloss. *Bouterwek* gives (pp. clxii, clxiii) a list in which most of the formations are unusual. Were the deviation confined to genitives plural in -ena it would be easy to set the difference down to dialect, but it is necessary to go back to a very high antiquity, long before *Hengist* and *Horsa*, for masculines and feminines making the genitive singular both in -S. *Sir Frederick Madden* has dated the Lindisfarne Gloss at 950; two hundred and fifty years earlier than this piece of *St. Marherete*, and as early as the greater part of our Saxon English literature. The internal evidence seems strongly against this date, and upon that, I suppose, or that chiefly, *Bouterwek*, who must have spent a good deal of time upon his book, whatever his real merits may be, gives his opinion that the

Lindisfarne Gloss was introduced about the middle of the twelfth century, or about fifty years from the probable date of St. Marherete. (Vielleicht erst gegen die Mitte des 12 Jahrh. jedenfalls nicht vor dem J. 1104, wurde von einem Presbyter Aldrêd die nordhumbr. Interlinearglosse in den Codex eingetragen. p. xlvii.) All these variations from the older model are also found in Layamon (A.D. about 1206).

32. The datives in -um dwindle to -e, except in phrases like our SELDOM, which had become adverbial, as Lytlen and lytlen (fol. 47. a. 18).

33. In the same manner the terminations of adjectives in the definite construction become -e, as *te wilde deor*, on *þeos wilde waldes* (fol. 44. b. 17), *þene acursede gast* (21).

34. In old English an adjective is oftener used as a substantive than in these later days; so in the Saxon Gospels, Matthew xii. 29, 45. Marshal. Bolde, *a bold man*, Brown, *brown deer*, Gawaine and Grene Knight, 21, 1162. Crewelle, *cruel man*, Aunturs of Arthur, xlviii. Wari, St. M. fol. 39. b. 15.

35. The pronouns are thus declined:—

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom.	I=I'=Ic=Ich		We
Gen.	Min, Mi	not found	Ure
Dat. Acc.	Me	not found	Us

The gen. Min occurs after the preposition Of (fol. 43. b. 5). Mi, Ure only where they may be called adjectives.

36.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom.	þu		ge
Gen.	þin	incker (Si sciret, fol. 10. a. 11).	ower
Dat. Acc.	þe	inc (fol. 54. b. 20).	ow

The genitives where they occur may be called adjectives, even in the expression *þin anes help* (fol. 61. a. 20), *help of thee only*.

37.	Sing.			Plural.
	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	He	Ha, Heo	Hit	Ha, Heo
Gen.	His	Hire		Hare
Dat. Acc.	Him	Hire		Ham, Heom
Acc.		Ha (fol. 41. b. 18).		

We still retain HE, IT, HIS, HER, HIM, HER, EM. Its is a modern word.

The other demonstrative has been considered above.

38. We observe an early appearance of the modern use, by which grammatical genders being forgotten, the pronouns begin to refer to sex. No language perhaps ever refused to construct according to signification rather than form, but we have now a wide departure from the method of Saxon English in the use of the neuter Hit with antecedents masc. and fem. Pat also is made to stand as demonstrative, call it pronoun, call it article, as you will, with masculines and feminines, and it is plain enough from some of the examples, out of no confusion of genders of nouns but as we now say THAT man, forgetting the history of That, not the masculine sense of Man. Hit refers to the masc. Wil (fol. 41. a. 3), to Stench (Si sciret, fol. 3. a. 18), to Stream (fol. 44. b. 14), to Blossme (fol. 39. a. 3, 5 bis, 8), to Eoli (fol. 46. a. 1)—but that word though masc. in English (Matth. xxv. 3. Beda, p. 541, l. 31, 34) is neuter in Mœsogothic, Latin and Hellenic,—to Seam (Juliana, fol. 66. b. 8): to the feminines Bitternesse (fol. 40. b. 11), Hude (fol. 51. b. 22), Milce (fol. 53. b. 4), Blisse (Si sciret, fol. 9. b. 14), Behest (fol. 40. b. 6). A passage of the translation of Beda (p. 616, line 12) in which the feminine (p. 616, line 4) blodlæswe is followed by Hit may be supposed an example of this idiom, but in writing Hit, the translator was rather thinking of the action, which would rightly be given by a neuter. Wund which is feminine is followed by Hyt (Herbarium, iv. 8), pȳt f. by Hyt, v. 7, but the writer had in his thoughts the act of applying the remedy: thus in the Herbarium frequently; but yet we find there some passages which without harshness can only be constructed so that Hit shall refer to a previous not neuter antecedent, as i. 15. THAT refers to the masculines Time (fol. 53. a. 2), Stude (fol. 44. a. 8), Gra (fol. 44. a. 15, fol. 46. a. 20), Wurm (fol. 45. b. 22), Man (Juliana, fol. 64. b. 2), Grisliche, *Grisly one* (Jul. fol. 65. a. 1), to Hird (fol. 56. a. 8. Si sciret, fol. 1. a. 14, fol. 6. b. 9, fol. 10. a. 18); the Saxon Hired is masc., as in Psalm xxi. 28. hȳeday, and in Job. init. micelne hȳed; to Read (fol. 42. a. 6), to Stream (fol. 42. a. 22); to the feminines þeosternes (Si sciret, fol. 3. b. 1), Wildernes (Jul. fol. 62. b. 11), Culure (fol. 52. b. 20), Unselhðe (fol. 43. b. 21), to Reowðe (fol. 52. a. 2), which may be presumed feminines. Hwet Godd also is found (fol. 39. b. 6).

39. To this usage such passages as Nis þæt sold guma wæpnum geweorðad (Beowulf, 496) should not be referred but to such an idiom as Hit ic eom, It am I, nor should such a passage be turned "That man is not one," but "That is not a man." The change of gender in Ines law lxxv. is hardly an example. The fly-leaf above mentioned (art. 29) has Leg siððen þæt wyrð, where Wyrð is feminine and Lege is the regular imperative for *Lay*. To a late date (A.D. 1100 ?) belongs the Nathanis Iudæi Legatio, which exhibits þæt able for seo aðl, but ðæt aðl is also found in the parallel passage of St. Veronix which is said to be at least not lower than 1050 A.D.

40. We observe also the modern use of THAT as a relative pronoun with antecedents of all genders and numbers, always standing first in its clause, never preceded even by a preposition. Instances may be seen everywhere in Sainte Marharete. Two or three examples in that English, which we call Saxon, occur in Orientis Mirabilia, § xxvii. In the translation of Rask's Grammar (art. 153) on the relative force of the declinable *je*, *jeo*, *þæt*, the first example would seem to an unsuspecting student, misled by Thorpes translation, to furnish an instance of this idiom; *hatan þæt sælþa, þæt nāne ne beoð*, which we find loosely modernized, *to call those blessings which are none*; the construction is *Id felicitatem appellare, quod nulla sit felicitas*; or as Rask gave it with entire correctness (p. 44) *Kalde det Lyksaligheder som ingen (Lyksaligheder) er*. The last entries in the Chronicle use *þæt* in the same way. In *mani of þe castles wæron lof and grim. þ̅ wæron rachen-teges. þ̅ twa other thre men hadden onoh to bæron onne* (p. 382, line 30). *In many of the castles were Love (?) and Grim which were chains, of which two or three men had enough to do to bear one.* (So line 34, p. 383. 25. The translator is absurd. In p. 383. 13, the author meant *he had it roofed*.) In *Æþelstans Dooms*, p. 87. ix, *þæt* is translated *who* with a masc. antecedent, but without necessity. In *Laws*, p. 100, line 7, *þæt* may at first sight seem to have a feminine antecedent, but another construction is possible.

41. The inflexions of adjectives in St. Marherete are mostly reduced to -e, see fol. 52. b. 9: yet we have Anes, Nanes, Ane, Hire ane (fol. 42. a. 9), Minne, þinne (fol. 63. b. 13), þisne (fol. 65. b. 9). The termination in -re, common in Layamon, does not appear in Sainte Marharete; Of nane sikernesne (fol. 6. a. 10). The dative

plural is *Bi ham ane* (fol. 48. a. 13). *Anes* is found constructed about this time with feminines *þin anes* (MSS. Cott. Titus, D. xviii. fol. 120. c.) and with plurals (*ibid.* fol. 121. b. 1).

42. Besides the ancient relative *þe*, which, let me say by the way, is probably the declinable relative *Se, Seo, þæt*, = *Qui, Quæ, Quod*, divested of case endings, and in that way a sort of anticipation of the demonstrative modern *THE*, we have a new set of relatives introduced into the language and beginning with *HW*, as *Hwen*, *When* (fol. 41. b. 21), *Hwas*, *Whose* (fol. 44. b. 1), *Hwer*, *Where* (fol. 45. a. 21). They are frequent in the MS. before us. The older tongue knew these only as interrogatives and indefinites, for though *Ælfric* (Gram. p. 21, line 29) call *quis* = *hwa* a relative, he is mistaken both in his logic and his Latin, in his example it is interrogative and the Latin should be *Quis hoc fecerit*. The only instance, which has caught my eye, of *Hwæt* taken relatively, in early Saxon English, is in *St. Swiðhun* (p. 2, facsimile, line 21), *Sæbe þa be endebyrðnyssse hwæt Swiðhun him bebeað*. *He said then in order what S. him bade*. Mr. Earle puts his text of *St. Swiðhun* at A.D. 985. The *Lindisfarne Gloss* has these forms as relatives, but I regard that as of late date. *Ælfric* in the page just named (line 13) translates *Quæ, Quod* by *Hwile*. In the MS. before us *Hwuch* is used in its proper and peculiar sense = *Mæso-gothic Hwileiks* = Latin *Qualis*, *What like*, *Telle us hwuch is helle* (*Si sciret*, fol. 3. a. 11), *Tell us what like is hell* (so fol. 4. b. 15). The last editor of *Alfreds laws* (p. 36, note) calls *Hwelcne* a relative where it is indefinite; this seems to be from ignorance of general grammar.

43. Among the old idioms of our tongue, lies almost concealed, one of which our grammarians seem to have no idea. *Rask*, who was a good general linguist, says, "This language having no passive form" (258.), which is not quite true; I propose to show that the language has traces of a passive. In the *Mæso-gothic* one way of obtaining a passive was the insertion of *N* after the radical letters of the active (*Massmann*, p. 808, with fifty-two examples), and this may be detected in the English of the earliest writings. In *St. Marherete* we have the verb *Lear*, *to teach*, = Germ. *Lehren* = *Mæso-g.* *Laisyan* = Sax. Engl. *Læran*; the passive of this is *LEARN*, which our fathers tongue, welling up ever from its deep sheer springs, has given us since the age of bookish *Ælfric*. There

was a time when this verb was confounded with its original active ; “Lead me forth in thy truth and learn me.” Psalm xxv. 4. DROWN, in Saxon English Drunenian (an MS. in Lye, Matth. xxiv. 30. Druncnia in the Lindisfarne Gospels), here also (fol. 52. a. 19, fol. 49. b. 7.), *mergi*, is the passive of Drencian, to Drench ; this Drown is now made also active. To Bet, with E long, still lives in our homely talk, and means *to make good*, whence a substantive Boot, now almost lost, except in the phrase “to boot,” “bootless,” *good-less, profitless*, also comparative adjective Better, superlative Best : of this the passive appears here in St. Marherete and once in the passive sense (fol. 55. b. 2) ; this also passed into an active (fol. 37. b. 7). BURN coming from the root Fȳr, Fire, Πυρ must have been properly a passive ; its active form of the weak conjugation Bæpnan must be secondary to this passive and the true active must be lost in English : it once existed in Hellenic as †πυρηναι forming the participial substantive Πυρετος for †πυρεντος, and has been perhaps detected in Latin as Vreere for †burere, Comburare. Rask’s doctrine about the different vocalization is a mere delusion of his own. (See Beda, p. 548. 25.) Awæccan *suscitare*, Awæcnian *suscitari* is so plain that we may well wonder it has not been remarked. This N may very probably be a remnant of the past participle, which usually has a passive sense ; a supposition, which would account for the change of vowel in Botnian, for the substantive shows that the original verb was Betan, †beat, †boten : certainly “gut, nützlich machen” not “sein.”

44. Before dismissing the verb passive I will take one more instance, in which I must appeal to languages not Gothic. Our word Mourn, Murnan, Mæsothetic ΜΑΗΚΝΑΝ, answers to and is used by Ulfilas to translate Μερμυᾶν, which comes from Μέριμνα, which again is a participial substantive from a root Mer- : if we regard this monosyllable as containing the sense *Vex*, then the English and Gothic have a passive N and mean *be vexed* : nor does the Latin forbid ; for though Mæreere seems to call upon us to assign a neuter sense to the radix, Mæstus on the other hand is content with an active. The signification *vex* belongs in the Hebrew to the syllable Mar, which the lexica translate by *mœrore affect*. Our Mar, myrnan, murnan, meppan has a much less clear approach to that meaning.

45. Reflexive verbs have a reflexive sense, so in Hellenic Κόπ-

τεσθαι, *to chop oneself, to beat ones breast*, Λέγειν, *to Lay*, Λέγεσθαι, *to Lay oneself, to Lie*. Reciprocal verbs are those which express a reciprocated action, as Ασπάζεσθαι, *to embrace and be embraced*. Ælfric in his grammar (p. 22, line 51) has a better knowledge on the subject than is everywhere current now. On þam worde bið ægher ge dæd. ge ðrowung. Osculor te. Ic cysse ðe. et Osculor a te. and Ic am fram þe cyssed. *In the verbs in -or is either the deed or the throe-ing, the active or the passive sense, either I kiss thee or I am by thee kissed*. Complector te. Ic ymbclippi ðe. et complector a te. and Ic eom fram þe ymbclipped. *I embrace thee and I am by thee embraced*. The reciprocal sense in Seinte Marharete is expressed by a reflexive form as is the case in many Latin and Hellenic verbs; but as in modern French it is done by calling in a pronoun: the old method once common no doubt to us with the Romans and Pelasgians, that is, by the heavier termination, is lost to our language. Luuien ham (fol. 48. a. 10), *to love one another*, Seon ham (fol. 49. b. 2), *see one another*. So, Hy custen ham a stounde (The Geste of Kyng Horn, 743), *they kissed one another*: þan eiþer hent oþer hastily in armes | And wiþ kene kosses kuyþed hem togidere. (William and the Werwolf, fol. 15.) *Then either held other hastily in arms, and with keen kisses they cuddled em together, treated one another as familiars*: 3e hondleð op (MS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 117. a.), *you handle one another*. Me þeo þ best luuieð ham (ib. fol. 121. c.), *But they who best love one another*.

46. The irregularity of the verb Witan, *to know*, which makes in the present, 1. Ic wat, I wot, 2. þu wast, 3. He wot, has been explained by the German scholars. The verb originally meant *see*, Ἰδεῖν, Videre, and because I saw is the same thing to a practical man as I know, the past tense of Witan *to see* came to signify *I know*. The verb Witan in Seinte Marherete is often used for *guard, protect*, and is a trace of the old sense *see*, and *see to*, which is found occasionally in the earlier English (Lye) and must have been more familiar in common speech than in books, whence it has at length found its way into these writings. Another irregular Teutonic verb may be explained in the same manner, and it shews, I think, that there still live in our talk words which are far older than their derivatives in Homeros or Lucretius. Ken in the North means *see*, the past tense Kan, Can would therefore mean *I saw*, hence *I know* as it does in Saxon English. Ken, *see*, is therefore

the ancient root of *Γνωῖναι*, Nosse for †gnosse, still preserved among ourselves. In the same manner as I wot is an ancient præterite used as a new present; so *Oîða*, *I know*, is also a præterite, but not as Greek grammars ignorantly and presumptuously teach us, from an old present of the same sense, but from the lost Hellenic equivalent of Video, *I see*, so that *Oîða* was once †*I have seen*, before it was *I know*.

47. The verb Witan once=Videre, præt. Wat=Vidi, part. past Witen=†vid-tus, being put upon a new footing and its past tense being treated as a present, acquired wrongfully and anomalously a new præterite *pyte*, as, *3ef þe husebonde wiste* (subj.), *Si sciret paterfamilias* (fol. 1. a. 6), with, in the MS. we are examining, an anomalous participle past I wist (fol. 1. b. 7, fol. 38. a. 11).

48. In the strong conjugation of verbs the 2nd person sing. of the præterite had no *st*, and this had not been altered in the beginning of the thirteenth century; thus we find, *þu com me to helpe. feng to fihte for me* (Wooing of Jesus, fol. 130. a.), *þu cheas* (ib. b.). Hence *Wast* and *Canst*, *Canest* (Layamon, Ormulum), *Const* (Beow. 2748), *Cost*, are in breach of the rule.

49. The conjugation of the verbs would doubtless have interest, but probably would draw on a discussion inconveniently wide. One point however must be remarked. As the strong form in many verbs, such as *Help*, *Holp*, *Holpen*, has given way to the weak one, *Help*, *Helped*, *Helped*, we look for examples. Even as early as the date 1052 in the Chronicle *Gefýppre* for *zepeapp* is discovered in a passage which the translator sadly mangled (p. 320, line 30). Thus we find here *Drehde* subj. præt. for *Drohe* (fol. 52. a. 19, var. read. on fol. 38. b. 1) or *Dreahe*, *Schuptest* (fol. 53. b. 4) for *Scope*, *Hehte* for *Hat*. Similar instances have been observed in Layamon by its editor (Gramm. Anal. p. 1.), among these *Scop* and *Scupte* both in use. In our earliest literature we see *ƿop* and *ƿeƿde*, *Holen* and *Heled*, *Eced* and *Eacen*, between which there is no difference, but that of inflexion.

50. The old use of the present form for future time, seems in this MS. to be not discoverable. The genuine potential and subjunctives are frequent, as pres. fol. 52. a. 7, fol. 55. b. 17, fol. 53. a. 18, fol. 40. b. 1. præt. fol. 52. a. 8. 19, fol. 53. a. 19, with the true consequence of the tenses. These parts of the old conjugation are still known to us: *Would that it were so* != *Vellem ita esset*: To

do unto others as I would they should do unto me, *quemadmodum vellem*, not *volui*.

Say this were death

That now hath seized them : why they were no worse
Than now they are.

Tempest, Act ii. Scene 1.

But not all the phrases cited above could be expressed in the English of today without auxiliary verbs. Do and Did as mere auxiliaries are quite unknown in the twelfth century.

51. The change of all the final þorns of the verb, of the third singular as *Haueð*=*Habet*, of the plural as *Haueð*=*Habemus*, *Habetis*, *Habent*, of the plural imperative *Haueð*=*Habete* into *S*, is not found in this MS. : though it appears close upon this date, and is seen even in the Lindisfarne Gloss, which if not so old as 950 is at least older than 1200. Thus *Foxas holas habbas*. Matth. viii. 20. *Foxes have holes*. *Ge infindas asal gebunden and fola mið hia unbindas and tolædas me*. xxi. 2. *Ye will find ass bound and foal mid her, unbind and to me lead*, in the glossed gospels.

52. Of the second person singular the *T* is preserved, while it disappears occasionally in Thwaiteses text of the Pentateuch and constantly in the late Saxon English gloss of the Psalter (MSS. Cott. Vesp. A. i.) published by the Surtees Society ; as, *For hwon ðu asagas rehtwisnisse mine and genimes cyðnisse mine ðorh muð ðinne*. Psalm xlix. 16. *For what a-sayest thou my rightwiseness and nimest my revelation through thy mouth* ? Layamon, 8307.

53. The pronoun *Thou* makes one word with its verb if preceding it, as *Heiestu*, fol. 39. b. 7, *Leuestu*, fol. 39. b. 10, *Felestu*, fol. 42. b. 6. We find *Willtu* in Beda, p. 616, line 30, in a conversation, familiarly : *Wastu*, p. 630, line 1, *Onfehstu*, line 27.

54. The grammars by Rask and others do not state what is the third person imperative ; in verbs of the strong conjugation the second person has no accidental termination, but the third has usually -e, so that *Nim* is *take*, *Nime* *let him take*. The irregularity of *Bide* has been examined in *Orientis Mirabilia*, p. 83. *Wite*, which occurs several times here, is perhaps to be explained as an archaism, for it represents *Fidēθi*, the true original form of *īde*. Of the third person Scott has made familiar one example.

Woe worth the chase, woe worth the day,

That costs thy life, my gallant grey !

Lady of the Lake, Canto i.

55. Adverbs lean to the ending -es, as *Togederes*, fol. 50. b. 13. 19, fol. 43. a. 1. So a northcountryman will now say *Somewheres*, *Anywheres*. This is probably an approximation to the older *Nihtes*, *by night*, *Dages*, *by day*.

56. The pronoun *Ic*, *Ich*, sometimes becomes *I* without the accent of emphasis and coalesces with the verb. Examples may be collected by comparing the text with the modern equivalent.

57. Prepositions often lose the final *N* and join themselves to the next word. Examples are of constant occurrence; see the same thing in the Index to *Layamon*, for instance verse 12788.

58. It is said that *Kembles* transcripts of the charters are not to be trusted for faithful reproductions of the records: else one might remark that down to 1066 little change had taken place in our language since *Ælfred* englished as much as seemed to him good, of *Orosius*; the early charters are always open to alteration by later hands, which without a thought of bad faith used words and inflexions according to the custom of their own times, and the great body of our earliest literature dates little before A.D. 1000. Taking *Ælfred* as our guide in his *Orosius*, we should, even making some allowances for *Kembles* grammatical prejudgements, say, that looking at dated documents no great change in English from that king down to the Conquest can be detected. One hundred and fifty years later, as in *St. Marherete*, a vast difference is discoverable at first sight. Between that and our modern mode how many have been the variations! How many the pure old English words wholly unknown to educated men of the present day!

Vt silvæ foliis pronos mutantur in annos
Prima cadunt; ita verborum vetus interit ætas.

Q. H. F.

G L O S S A R Y.

N.B. Only the more uncommon words are here given.

BLAMON, *Æthiopian*. fol. 45. b. 2. Qui sedit ut homo niger. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 17. b. Sedentem velut hominem nigrum. MS. Harl. 2801. fol. 64. Bleōmannes berge. Codex dipl. ccc. *the negros barrow*: Efter þreottene 3er com þe akursede gost þet hefde hire itented blac ase a bloamon and bigon to greden. Ancren Riwle, fol. 62. b. Blamon. Cleop. C.vi. fol. 101. b. Swartere þan eni bloman. MS. Harl. 2277. fol. 113. b. Mid him com moni Auffrican ⁊ of Ethiope he brohte þa bleomen. Layamon, v. 25381. Bláland, *Æthiopia vel tota Africa*. B.H. Blamand, *blackamoor*, Danish. Cf. fol. 43. a. 3. Blues. Blá means *blue*, and I do not see why this description applies to the *Æthiopians*; but incline to think that it is an adaptation of Blemmyes, who, with the Nubians, came into notice five or six centuries after our era, (Priscus, p. 153, line 16. Corp. Hist. Byz.) instead of *Æthiopians*.

BISTAÐED, *bestead*, fol. 39. a. 12. Ancren Riwle, fol. 71. a. Juliana, fol. 60. b. 10, fol. 61. a. 15.

CNURNEDE, *gnarred, gnarled*. fol. 45. b. 3. Knorre, *Tuber, tuberculum, nodus, clavus*. Kilian: etymologically related to Knot, Nodus for tgnodus, Knag. Stretching forth his fingers in sight and all about, Without knot or knor or any sign of gout. Hist. of Beryn. 1780. Seldom has there been a face more gnarled and knotted with crabbed cogitation. Southey's Doctor.

COPNI, *I expect, await*. fol. 54. b. 2. pres. first p. sing. A word formed by adding a (no longer passive) N to the Saxon English, Cēpan, *observe*, as Homil. vol. i. pp. 484. 524. 580 bis. Ower glade wreond ower cume ikepeð. Ancren Riwle, fol. 49. a. *Our glad friend our coming awaiteth*. For ich iseo ihū crist þe copneð ant cleopeð me. St. Cath. fol. 35. b. þe wunnunge of each wunne kepeð ant copneð þi cume. fol. 36. a. *The abode of each joy awaiteth and watcheth for thy coming*. Copneð ant kepeð hwuch ure is kempe

to ouercumen oðer. fol. 19. a. With gopnyng of þæt ilke gomen, þæt gostlych speked | With his hede in his honde before þe heze table. Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyzt, 2461. The Latin is, Constanter certa, beata Margareta, quam chorus omnium sanctorum tuum præstolatur aduentum. MSS. Cott. Calig. A. viii.

COST, *chosen*. fol. 43. a. 4. The verb Choose, Chose, Chosen = Ceosan, Ceas, Coren (with S changed to R) is of the strong conjugation, but I have elsewhere shewn, that all participles active and passive in the oldest times ended in -ent, -end, and Cost, Coren are both forms of †cosen: *ꝛecost, probatus, tried*, occurs Lib. Med. i. 45. Paris Psalter, Ps. lxxvii. 27. The Latin Gustus is a participial substantive formed on the same root, and in the same manner as Cost. There can be little doubt but that Chew, *Γεύεσθαι*, Cheek, which means *maxilla*, Jaw, Jowl and many others are of the same family. Cust fem. in the Heliand, *electio* etc. *selectissima quæque*, is another participial substantive. In Beowulf, Kemble, referring probably to Schmeller, puts down Cyst as fem. *excellentia*, but that would hardly answer the construction þæt wæpna cyst (line 3112), for surely he did not hold with the exploded doctrine that the neuter þæt may be constructed with feminines, nor would he probably anticipate the idiom of 1200 A.D. (art. 38). Cyst in that place of Beowulf is a neuter participle, being in construction with a neuter substantive.

Wesseaxe forð.

Onðlongne dæg. eorod cistum.

on last legdun. laþum þeodum.

Chron. anno 937, p. 202. 28.

The West Seaxe for a long day with the troop chosen ones laid the last on the loathed nations. In Cædmon, p. 188. 32, p. 192. 10. 11, a substantive must be used, and Lye (under Tir) with others takes it as *Caterva*, *Band*, but the origin of the substantive remains the same: Legio is from Legere, *to pick, choose*, and always military service rejects the lame, the blind, the deaf, the old, the weak. Though the above account of the word seems better supported, there exists, however, a possible origin in Ceayt, *contention*, with the Friesic Káse, *contention, strife, massacre, fight*.

COST, *canst*, fol. 50. b. 10, is like Wost for Woldest in the later text of Layamon, 16034; Sost for Soldest, 18747. The rejection of M, N, not to say other letters, before other consonants is very

familiar to those who trace out words through different languages. In Somersetshire they say Caznt for Canst thou not.

CRENCHEN UT, *to crane out*. fol. 44. a. 13. Cf. the German Kranich, *a crane*: in Saxon English we only know as yet Crán.

DIUERI, *sorrowful*. fol. 50. b. 13. *Onager tristitiæ* is translated feldhasser of dyernes. Apology for the Lollards, p. 58, line 13. þat ha ne schulden nowðer diueren ne dreden. St. Cath. Titus, fol. 137. b. And tu þat al þe world fore mihte drede and diuere; (Wooring of our Lord, fol. 132. a.) *Thou for whom all the world might dread and grieve*. In this last very near to Dither.

DRIUEL, *drudge*. fol. 51. b. 20. Te deouel hwas driueles ȝe beoð. Juliana, fol. 60. b. 10. þes deoules driueles, fol. 67. a. 21. As þes deoules driueles drohen to fordon hire. St. Cath. MS. Reg. 17. A. xxvii. fol. 33. a. Mare beon idrecchet þen eni driuel. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 120. d. Drevel, *mediastinus*, et *servus*, Anglice Drivil (Kilian). Dribble, *a servant*, generally joined with the epithet true, "He's a true dribble," laborious and diligent (Carrs Craven Glossary, and so Ray). Tusser (p. 318. ed. Mavor=197. Southey's Poets) uses the word in a bad sense, but still for *servants*.

By such like evils I saw such drivels
To come to naught.

This word has the adjectival -ol suffixed, it seems, to Drive, in the sense Drive a trade: Wirthschaft treiben, *cauponariam tractare*, blutschande treiben, *exercere incestum*, durchtrieben, *valde exercitatus* are cited by Wachter; ther tha wald drifth, *who drives the wield*, *exercises the power*, thet thu nen falsk witscip ne driue, *that thou drive no false witness*, by Richthofen.

DRUPI, *troubled*. fol. 50. b. 13. Cf. Dutch Droevig, *sad*, *sorrowful*. Low German Dröve, Drövt. Mæsothetic Draibyan, *to vex*, σκύλλειν. Darede al adeadet durninde and dreori ant drupest alre monne. St. Cath. fol. 32. a. *Damaged all adeaded darkening and dreary and drupest of all men*. Ant makieð drupie chere. Ancren Riwe, fol. 21. Droupy and drowsy, Scurvey and lowsy. Skelton, Elynour Rummyng, 15.

DUHTI, *doughty*, *worthy*, fol. 43. a. 11, related to Dignus, perhaps to Decet, Saxon English Dugan, Duguð: the full Duhciz has not yet been found.

DUNG, *a deep*. fol. 49. b. 7.

Gewitan him þa Norþmen. nægled cnearrum.

Dreorig daraða laf. on dinges mere.

Chron. anno 937.

Away went the Northmen in nailed barks, a dreary darts leaving on the dungs mere: that is, on the sea pool; the "quite conjectural" rendering lately published confesses itself groundless. Ha beoð so wise þat ha witen alle Godes runes. ant his reades þat derne beoð ant deoppre þen eni sea dingle. Si sciret, fol. 9. a. 5. *They be so wise that they know all Gods secrets and his redes, that be concealed and deeper than any sea dingle.* In the Karlsruhe Gloss. p. 161. Gurgitem, Tunculle. By letter change Dump, *a deep hole in water feigned at least to be bottomless.* (Grose.) German Dumpfel, *a deep place in a river or lake; a deep puddle, pool*; in den gemeinen Mundarten Ober- und Niederdeutschlandes eine tiefe stelle in einem Flusse oder See. (Adelung). By throwing off the liquid, A Dub, *a pool of water.* Bor. (Bishop Kennets Collections Lansdowne MSS. 1033. Grose.) Cf. the Low German Dobbe. In the following passage, Teke þis heo mote ȝete þuruh hire uorbisne ant þuruh hire holi beoden ȝiuen oðre strenðe. ant upholden ham þet heo ne uallen iðe dunge of sunne. Ancren Riwe, R. fol. 36. a. *To eke this, she may yet through her example and through her holy prayers give others strength and uphold them that they ne fall in the dung of sin,* though the sense *abyss* appear better, another MS. (Titus) has fulðe, *filth.* With these words relating to water we must connect Dingle, Draytons Dimble (Polyolb. ii.) and Grose's Dumble, *a woody valley* (Supplement), of the same thing on the land. My previous conjecture of a connexion with Βέθος, Βάθος, Βύσσος, a sibilate equivalent, and Τέμπεα seems confirmed. Students of words with their changes will not reject, "A Bumby, *a deep place of Mire and Dung, a filthy Puddle.*" (Ray).

DUUELUNGE, *in sinking*. fol. 54. a. 4. Def duuelunge dun to þer eorðe. Jul. fol. 69. b. 9. Ah felle ba for fearlac dun duuel rihtes. St. Cath. 1598.

EAWL, *an awl, a fork, an instrument of torture*. fol. 42. a. 3. *ungulis*, MS. Harl. 5327, fol. 11. b. *apul, fuscinula*, Ælf. Gram. p. 6, line 54. *subula, harpago, tridens, a shoemakers awle, a forke, a fire-forke, a flesh hook.* Somner. The same word as ȝearl which is an instrument of torture in Homil. vol. i. p. 430. Tuhen hire tittes up

of hire breosten bi ðe bare bane wið eawles of irne. St. Cath. Titus, fol. 145. d. *Tugged her tittes up from her breast by the bare bone with eawls of iron.* þe deoffen schulen pleien mid ham. mid hore scharpe aules. Ancren Riwe, fol. 56. a. *The devils shall play with them with their sharp awls.*

EGEDE, *stupid*. fol. 45. b. 19. Understonðen hwu lutel wurð is prude and hwu egede þing is horel (opzel), Ancren Riwe, fol. 76. a. translated *Stolida*. þat hit þunche egede. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 123. c. *That it seems stupid.* The word seems to have passed from the sense *awestruck* to that of *stupid*. Eggyū, as tope for sowre mete. *Obstupeo*. Promptorium Parv. See Onegæn in Lye.

ENDE, *a district*. fol. 50. a. 10. masc. Eallne þone east ende. Chron. p. 316, line 31. Ofer ealne þisne norð ende. ib. p. 314, line 17. On ælcum ende mines anwealdes. Laws, p. 116, line 18. In all these passages the translator has shewn his ignorance of the word. Si aucuns uesteunte u prouost mesfait as humes de sa ende. Laws, p. 201, line 24. If any viscount or provost has wronged men of his End: where the editor wants to substitute Baillie, *bailiwick*, out of the Latin equivalent. Schaltu na lengere leuen in ure ende. Si sciret, fol. 10. a. 8. Layamon, 17231. 30398. 11648. We may, I suppose, trace the word in Lord Braybrookes seat, Audley End, in the Dale End district of Birmingham, in Ponders End on the Eastern Counties Railway. It may also perhaps be discoverable in the Andheafod of the Codex Diplomaticus. The Mæso-gothic spells with A, And-. The same sense is found in the old Friesic. Da bisette ellick syn oerd ende syn end (Richthofen), *then let each occupy his place and his end*; in the Enti of the old high German, as, fuor in thiū enti tyri und sydonis. Graff. vol. i. col. 356. *the borders of Tyre and Sidon*. In the passages of the old English Gospels, as Matth. xv. 21. 39, xix. 1. Mark, vii. 24, x. 1. ed. Marshal, we have real examples of the same usage. Ende meant even, *a lot, an aggregate number*, as Graff. ibid. Sax. Chron. p. 319, line 14. As in Latin Finis, Fines have two separate senses, so Ende. Nor can I doubt, but that as Ensis comes from *Φερειν*, †fendere, so Ende is the very same word as Finis, Fines.

FARLAC, *fear*, fol. 44. a. 17. Godlec, fol. 48. a. 10. The termination -lac appears oftener now than in earlier times. See the Ormulum, vol. ii. p. 649, also Menniscelegge, Modelegge. I find Schendlac, The Wooing of our Lord, fol. 120. d.: Wedlac, see this

glossary. Mekelec, Hali Meidenhad, fol. 126. a. Brudlac, ib. fol. 127. a. Hendelac, ib. fol. 129. c. Scinlac, *fantasma*, Herbarium, lx. Woulecke, *woeing*, Ancren Riwe, fol. 23. b. Replac, id. fol. 49. a.

FIKEN, *to deceive*. fol. 47. b. 20. Fikelen, *to deceive*, Fikelung, *deception*, Wiheles, *deceits*, Wiles, Guiles, fol. 47. b. 7. Oreisun of Sainte Marie, fol. 70. b. 7. St. Cath. v. 130. Ancren Riwe, fol. 19. b, fol. 20. a, fol. 20. b, fol. 21. a. The Saxon English had Ficcan, *to deceive*, Wið glegmenn we ficcað. De Officiis, fol. 104. line 8. A sibilate form was the common word Swican, *to deceive*. The Frisians had Fiecheln, *to flutter*, *to give good words*. Cf. Heucheln.

FLEOTAN, *to float*, 2. *to swim*. fol. 44. b. 7. What letteð þene fisc ⁊ te uleoten to þan oðere. Layamon, 22009.

FLUTTEN, *to subsist*, Fluttung, *subsistence*. fol. 55. b. 15. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 120. a. c. Translated *sufficere*, but that is to be understood as *suffici*, Ancren Riwe, fol. 53. a. Mete and cloð þat heo mei flutten bi. ib. fol. 119. b.

FREOLICH, *ladylike*, fol. 42. a. 3. MS. B. fol. 47. b. 15. Freolic folc cwen. Beowulf. 1275. Hire freliche bodi, St. Cath. Titus, fol. 142. b. Feir ant freolic o wite (*vultus*) ant owestum. ib. fol. —. Vor godleic ant for ureoleic ȝerned of monie. Ancren Riwe, fol. 49. a. here a substantive for *goodness and ladyhood yearned of many*. þurh þine freliche fet. Wooing of our Lord, fol. 131. d. *lordly feet*: from ppea, *lord*, ppeo, *lady*. We had Froes as late as Drayton (Polyolbion, VIII.). Freliche iwapned, *lordly*. Layamon, 28941.

GENEOW, *yawn*, fol. 44. a. 12, or perhaps *jaw*. The words Chin, Γενειον and the rest of that group are related to Yawn with all that stand round it.

GRA, *grey one*, an adjective taken substantively, fol. 41. b. 19, fol. 44. a. 15, fol. 46. a. 20. Used here as an expression of horror, with allusion to the gray wolf, perhaps. The Islandic Grár is translated also *malignus* by B. H.

HALEWI, *balsam*, fol. 48. a. 16. Kumeð ȝerof smel of aromaz : oðer of swote healewi. Ancren Riwe. MS. Nero. A. xiv. fol. 74. b. is Kumeð þer smel of aromaz : oðer of swote basme ⁊ MS. Cleop. C. vi. fol. 123. b. in the Titus MS. a folio is missing between 68 and 69. The interpretation *balsam* assigned to the word in Layamon by the editor is therefore well supported. So, þu attest þe wið halewi. ant wundest þe wið salue. ib. fol. 76. a. = 127. a. It is spoken of as a drink, Ancren Riwe, fol. 63. b. as ismeched,

ysmacked, tasted, fol. 22. b. 20. St. Cath. fol. 28. b. But our passage as above, and this, Schoteð niht ant dai hise earewen idrenete of an atter haliwei toward tin heorte to wundi þe wið. (Hali Meidenhad, fol. 116. b.) bring us to an *unguent* with which arrows are poisoned. We shall therefore reject the explanations of the word as *holy whey, holy cup*, and prefer the Mæsogothic **ΛΛΕΥ**, *oil*.

HATEL, *keen*, fol. 55. a. 9. See Heteueste. Lo ich holde her hetel sweord ouer pin heaued. Ancren Riwe, fol. 110. b.

HATTERLICH, *persecuting*. fol. 38. b. 7. where R. uses it as a substantive, if the reading be not of a mistake. Cf. þehtan, Chetan, þetende. Beowulf, 3649. William and the Werwolf, fol. 13. Hatter, *to harass, to fret*. Bakers Northamptonshire Glossary.

HETEUESTE, *sharply fast, bitingly fast*. fol. 45. b. 3. Hetelice, *mordicus*. Ælfric Gram. p. 42. Heteliche ðurhðyde. Homilies, vol. i. p. 452. *keenly thrust him through*. Hetelice slogon. Chronicle, p. 338, line 4. Bunden hire þerto harde ant hetefeste. Juliana, fol. 66. a. 9. Ancren Riwe, fol. 65. a, fol. 83. a. Hu ha þe bunden swa hetelifaste þat te blod wrang ut. Wooing of our Lord, fol. 131. b. *so that the blood squeezed out*. The adverb, St. M. fol. 42. a. 1. If Hetelice means *mordicus*, Hete may mean *a gnawing*, and explain Layamon, 20442, 20728.

HOFLES, *unsatisfactory*, fol. 51. a. 3. Cf. Saxon English þof, *acceptable, agreeable*. Laws of Alfred, xliii. Danish Hove, *to like, to fancy, to please*. þuncheð hofles ant hoker. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 125. b. Nýðbehoflic, *necessarius*, Beda, p. 618. 3. Ancren Riwe, fol. 26. b, where the editor cites an equivalent Latin MS. having *ridiculum*. Hoefwa, *quod alicui convenit*. Ohoefwelig, *indecorus*. (Ihre.) This root word forms Behove, Behoof, German Behuf, Friesic Bihof.

IWURÐEN, *become together*, fol. 48. a. 9. Elsewhere I have shewn (Spoon and Sparrow, 261.) that the Mæsogothic Ga, the Saxon English Ge, etc. are identical with the Latin Con, which in Κοινός is also visible unaltered in the Hellenic. Hence it is that zeþeop-ðan means *convenire, agree*; its elements are *become* and *together*.

†**LÆCAN**, here Luken, *to tear*, præt. Leac, past part. Locen, Luken: fol. 41. a. 22, fol. 41. b. 6. 16, fol. 42. a. 21. etc. See Alocen, Tolocen, in Lye and Manning. Ichulle leoten (*make*) deor (θηρία) toteoren ant toluken þe. Juliana, fol. 58. a. 7. Toloken limel. ib. 14. *limb meal*. þat istelet irn ⁊ tolimedede hire ant teleac lið ba ant

lire. ib. fol. 66. a. 13 *that steely iron limbed her and leac limb both and leor (complexion)*. As wilde deor to luken ham. fol. 70. a. 2. Lete to luken þi flesh þe fuheles of þe lufte. St. Cath. 2123. Layamon, 24843, 2603.

LECAN, *go*, præt. Lahte, fol. 44. a. 6. 8. þa hit winter læhte. Sax. Chron. p. 256, line 15, ed. 1861 : when the translator put *drew nigh*, he was thinking of neahlæhte, disowning the simple verb when it was before his eyes.

LAKE, *a wet place*, fol. 48. b. 2. On halgan weies lake. Cod. dipl. ccelxi. Low German Lake, *puddle, swamp*. Cf. Lega, *die Tiefe*. *Niedrigung* (Wiarda). Lacha, *palus*, Graff. vol. ii. col. 100. Kemble (cod. dipl. vol. III. xxxiii.) puts it down as Lacu feminine, but it may be often read neuter, ðat lake. He observes, "a smaller collection of water bore that name among the Saxons than we appropriate the name to." The words above I interpret of *the holy way*, meaning *full of holes*.

LANHURE, *at once*, fol. 46. b. 18, fol. 47. a. 21. It has escaped the notice of several, who have attacked this word, that it is the Saxon English Langpe, Lungpe, first given by Benson, as *statim*. The sense seems to require *instantly* in Beowulf, 3253. Cædmon, p. 148. 24. Judith, line 147, ed. Grein. In Beowulf 1851, 4321, Kemble is content with this sense, *confestim, illico*. Nor is there anything against it. In Chronicle, anno 1065, p. 334. foot, *suddenly* is sufficient. In the former passage from St. Marh. the sense tentatively assigned to Lanhure, namely *at least, at all events*, is not apt. To pretend a derivation from La, An, Huru is so clumsy scholar craft that the devils of these tales must laugh and dance to read it. The unhappy wight who has swallowed it will burst "amid hips." Ich mihte inoh raðe wel habben awealt hire 3if ha nalde wið luue wið luðer eie lanhure. St. Cath. 557. *I might quick enough have wielded (or controlled) her, if she ne would with love with evil awe at once*. 3if me is leved þurh mi leve lauereð for to leggen ham adun þat tu þi misbileawe lete þenne lanhure ant lihte to me. Ib. 771. *If leave is given me through my dear lord to lay them down, that thou let then at once thy misbelief and a-light to me*. And 3if þu nult nanes weis witen þat he wrahte pulliche wundres lef lanhure þat tu sest. Ib. 1074. *And if thou ne wilt no wise wit that he wrought the like wonders, believe at once what thou seest*. Hefde he lanhure him seluen alesed. Ib. 1149. *Had he at once*

released himself. Nu þeonne biseche ich þe uor þe luue þet ich kuðe þe þet tu luue me lanhure. Anceren Riwle, MS. Cleop. fol. 107. b. *Now then I beseech thee for the love that I shewed thee, that thou love me at once.* I take it that the Latin *saltem* interprets the other reading, hure ant hure. In our fol. 46. b. 18. *at least* is impossible. þe iweddede þonken him þat ha lanhure hwen ha alles walden fallen duneward :’ ne fellen nawt. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 117. d. *The y-wedded thank God that they, when they altogether willed to fall downward, fell not at once.* He greiðede ham lanhure þa ha walden of meidenes hehschipe. a swuch stude. Ib. fol. 118. b. *He prepared them at once, when they would have of maidens highship, such a stead.* So Ib. fol. 119. b.

LEINEN, *lins, pools*, fol. 48. b. 1. So me (*man*) deoppre wadeð into ðe ueondes (*fiends*) leienenne :’ so me (*man*) kumeð later up. Anceren Riwle, fol. 89. b. Hwase lið ileinnen deope bisunken. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 121. d. *Whosoever lieth in lins deep sunken.*

LIÐEREN, *to lather*, fol. 40. b. 21. of the weak conjugation. Cf. Lödur, *spuma* (Wormius, Lex. Run. p. 75). Loeddr, *spuma aquæ saponatæ* (Ihre); zeleppeð, *lathered*, Lib. Med. i. 4. Beten hire swa luðere þat hire leofliche lich liðeri al oblote. Juliana, fol. 58. a. 21. Similarly St. Cath. fol. 27. a. Layamon, 7489.

MAN, fol. 48. a. 3. for Geman see art. 19. The sense *concupitus* decorously hidden under this term may be sufficiently seen in Lyes quotations for Gemana. ðeornliche to witen hu ha mahte best witen hire unwemmet ant hire meiðhad wiðuten man of monne. Juliana, fol. 57. a. 4. *Anxiously to know how she might best preserve herself unpolluted and her maidenhood without commerce with man.* Nam of hire flesch wiðuten meane of wepmon. (MSS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 129. b.) *Christ took of Mary flesh without commerce of male.* Wiarda in his Altfriesisches Wörterbuch attributes to Monna the sense “Sich fleischlich vermischen,” but has not supported his statement by examples. Manda the subst. as “fleischliche Vermischung” occurs in the laws of West Friesland (p. 433. 25. ed. R.). “Hwerso een man ende een frowe duaet togara cleppen, iesta dio frowe spreckt dat hio see mit ene kinda, ioff di man biseekt dis manda, so ontgonge hi mit siner seluer sexter hand, etc.” *Wherever a man and a frow do clip together, in case the frow saith that she be with child, if the man denies the concubitus, then let him get off by swearing himself clear along with his father, mother, sister,*

brother, child and grandchild. And in a document of A.D. 1404 (p. 485. ed. R.) Iefter en man deer hat een æfta frouwa, ende een frouwa deer hath een æften man, ende letet ayder hiara æfte zyd sitta, ende werpeth hiara manda togære ende hiare menscip. *If a man has a lawful frow and a frow has a lawful husband, and each of them lets the lawful consort be, and they put together their concubitus and their consorting.* Monda answers to the German Gemeinde : of the accretionary D see Spoon and Sparrow, 468.

ME, *but.* See Remarks on the Language, page 77, art. 9.

MELSEOCEL, *honeysuckle*, fol. 46. a. 13. This hibrid word is paralleled by Meledew, *honey dew*, in Codex Exon. which is our Mildew, now applied to smut in wheat, and mouldiness in eatables, for the butcher will say the meat is mildewed. Melseotel was printed because it looks more like that in the original.

NEBSCHAFT, *nebship, neb, face*, fol. 40. a. 2. Juliana, fol. 65. a. 21. Face is a Latinism, and the Saxon English Neb with this word were used in the most serious way. 3e schulen hebben þer uppe 8e brihte sihte of Godes nebscheft. Ancren Riwe, fol. 22. b. 24. *Ye shall have the bright sight of Gods nebship.* Godes brihte nebscheft. Ib. fol. 43. b.

NEODELUKEST, *very closely, studiosissime*, fol. 48. a. 2. Beda, p. 516. 4. For the source of the signification Spoon and Sparrow, art. 605.

NOÐELATERE, *nevertheless, none the less*, fol. 51. b. 12. Ancren Riwe, fol. 92. b.

NOWCIN, *harm, hurt*, fol. 37. b. 9, fol. 45. a. 1. St. Cath. fol. 28. b, fol. 30. a, fol. 36. a. Till better information we may take this as Noþ-cun, *need-kin, kind of compulsion*, by exchange of Wen and þorn, not from Nocere, on account of the long vowel and termination.

NURÐ, *murmuring, lamenting cry*, fol. 54. b. 7. Hare nurð ant hare untohe bere. Si sciret, fol. 1. b. 4. *Their nurð and their unto-ward noise.* Nyarr, Nyarb, *to fret, to be discontented*, Jamieson.

OUERGAT, OUEGART, *pride, presumption*, fol. 45. a. 5, fol. 50. a. 13. The R is inserted as in Harland in Gawin Douglas for Halend, our Haling, Hawling; in the Ancren Riwe, Iturpled for Toppled. Forgart occurs in the Ormulum, and I do not accept the editors account of the word. Our Get, the older ȝitan, was applied to the faculties of the mind as in Țndȝit, and that root we have here.

REH, *fierce*, fol. 47. b. 11. hpeoh. See Layamon, vol. iii. 4062. Even such passages as 18709 must be thus translated, *trux*, *truculentus*. Perhaps as Τραχὺς to Rough, so Trux to Reh.

Ro, *rest, quiet*, fol. 53. a. 19. pope, dative, Cod. Ex. p. 115. 4. fem. Ro, Danish, Swedish; Ruhe, *rest*, German. Rawa, ohg. fem. Ro, Ormulum, Political Songs, p. 149.

RODIN, *rend*, fol. 42. a. 3, is I believe only another form of Rendin. Otherwise the word should mean *Rod*, *strike with Rod*; Rod=Round=Rung=Mæsogothic Hrugga, ῥάβδος: the first three are equivalents in Old English. We seem to have such a word in the unexplained Radrond of the Emsiger Busstaxen. "Fotsporne achta pannigar. Stefsleek achte pannegar. Delefal achte pannegar. Blotlesa achte pannegar. Radrond achte pannigar." p. 212. *A spurn with the foot eight pennies. A staff blow eight pennies. A downfall eight pennies. Blood fetched eight pennies. A rod-round eight pennies.*

RUGLINGE, *sprawlingly on the back*, fol. 51. a. 22. Rugghelineck, *supinus, resupinus*. Kilian. Ryglangs, *backwards*, Danish. To interpret Wrigglingly would be wrong, for in 1200 A.D. the W was pronounced.

SI, *victory*, fol. 56. a. 7. Sīe, Sīe in Layamon. German Siege.

SIHEN here *ascend*, præt. Sah, past part. Sihen, fol. 55. b. 3. Ant te edle engles wið hire sawle singinde sihen toward heouene. Juliana, fol. 69. b. 10. Sigan must therefore have the same sense: thus also Stizan is usually *ascend*, but sometimes *descend*: perhaps they are no more originally than Step, Στεῖχειν. St. Cath. 2353, 2084.

SMEAT, *tried, tested*, fol. 46. a. 14, from, as I suppose, Smeagan: not *smithied*.

SNARCHEN, *to frizzle*, præt. Schnarchte, fol. 51. b. 21, in Osna-burgh Snerken, in low German Snirren. (Bremisch Wörterbuch.) Compare Snerple, *to shrivel up by means of fire*.

SPRECHT, *I strike off a spark*, fol. 49. b. 7. The verb is related to the substantive, and to Spring, when said of planks, to Spray of waves and of trees, to Spreathed hands, and to several old words still known in our woodlands and moors. Swedish Spricka, *to spring, to split, to spreathe, to burst*. Spräcka, *to break*, Spränga, *to split*, etc. etc. etc. It is found probably in the Paris Psalter, Ps. ci. 3. Forðon dagas mine | gedroren syndan | smece gelice, | and for-

spyrcende synd | mine mearh cofan, | þæs þe me þinceð, | swylce hi on cocer pannan | cocas gehyrstan. *Thence my days are gone like smoke and my marrow coves (or bones) are sputtering sparks as seemeth to me, as if in cooking pans cooks were frying them.*

SPUTTE, *enticed*, fol. 48. a. 18; pres. Sput. þenne spit leccherie to schome. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 117. a. þet flesch sput propremen toward swetnesse ant toward eise ant toward softnesse. Ancren Riwe. Cleop. fol.... I suspect Sput to be the third sing. pres. of Spanan, *entice*, by rejection of N, and Sputte to be an altered weak form (Language, art. 49) for Speon, *enticed*.

STEAP, *bright, brilliant, fiery, burning*, fol. 44. a. 2, fol. 48. a. 17. Compare Steem, *a love of fyre*, Prompt. Parv. Stew, Stove and so forth, the original idea of which is that of warmth. On hise mouth it stod a stem, Als it were a sunne beam. Havelok, 590, with So stod ut of his mouth a glem Rith al swilk so the sunne beam, 2122, and with the French. Compare also Stived, *baked hard*, William and Werwolf, fol. 44. b. In Sanskrit Śpūmah, *light, lustre*, Wilsons Lex. Perhaps the root reappears without sibilation in Θύειν, Thus, *incense*, θυμός, *anger*. Since the Saxon English for frankincense was Ster, the language used Thus, Thuris with sibilant: as also Στίπαξ which is compared by Marshall. (Gospels, p: 539.) Steam seems to be a participial derivative. The sense above should be assigned to the word in the following passages. Steapne hrof, Beowulf, 1846, *the brilliant roof*; Steapne rond, 5125, *the brilliant shield*; Heaðo steapa helm, *the brilliant helmet*, 2483, 4299, 6298. As applied to a helmet, however, we must remember the remark of Wiarda on the Asegabuch, p. 293. The text is Ac skilu wi use lond wera mith egge and mith orde. and mith tha brune. [skelde?] with thene stapa helm. and with thene rada skeld. p. 273. We must guard our land with edge and with point, and with the brown shield [the brynne?] with the steap helm and with the red, [brada, broad?] shield. Wiarda says that a parallel text has Hoge, *high*. Steap, *bright*, is a natural epithet for eyes. He is blæcfexede and cyrps hwit on lichaman and he hæfð steape eagan. Homilies, vol. i. p. 456. *he has bright eyes*. þe keiser bisturede hire wið. swiðe steape ehnen. St. Cath. line 309. *The kaiser stared at her with very fiery eyes*. Schinende and schenre þen eni zimstanes steapre þen is steorre. Id. 2661. *Shining and sheener than any gemstones, brighter than is a star*. His eyen stepe and rolling in his hed. Chaucer, C. T. Prolog. l. 201. Princes

and warriors in their armour are also bright, brilliant, and in this way the word often occurs in Layamon, as hereto3e steapne, 5879. This inductive reasoning wants the support of some old gloss, which I have not as yet found.

STEORCNAKET, may be read Steortnaket as in low German, for the letters C and T are not distinguishable in this MS. Juliana, fol. 58. b. 20, fol. 60. b. 3. The language may have also contained both forms, as in *popppocen*, Matth. xxiv. 19, compared with Swart. But while the question was open to doubt it seemed better to adhere to the more familiar. The old Friesic was Stoknaked, which is of intelligible elements.

STEORUE, *fierce of face*, fol. 46. b. 17, fol. 50. a. 22. An equivalent with sibilation of the Latin Torvus. Storvigh, *Torvus*. Kilian.

STEW, *restrain*, fol. 41. a. 16, fol. 50. a. 22. Stew þe storue of helle. Juliana, fol. 64. a. 17. Stew swuchhe wordes, fol. 59. b. 18. St. Cath. 373. Stute þu þenne ant stew | þe ant stille þine wordes. ib. 1540. = fol. 27. a. istewet ant stille. ib. 657. Stoewen, *compescere*, *coercere*. (Kilian.)

STRICEN, *to run*, præt. Strac, plur. Striken, fol. 41. a. 11, fol. 45. b. 16, fol. 51. b. 2. Comen alle strikinde strengest te swiðest of eauer euch strete. St. Cath. R. fol. 18. b. Ant strikeð a stream ut of þat stanene þurh þat ha in resteð. St. Cath. 2514. 733. In the metrical paraphrase of Boethius, p. 177, the verb is used of the revolution of the sky about the earth. In the Ormulum, of the march into the Red Sea. Perhaps its frequentative with loss of sibilation is Trickle. Isl. Strik is interpreted *cursus directus*. Layamon, 27475, 27589, makes the præterite Stræhte.

STUDGE, *to staggeringly*, fol. 44. b. 12. Ne studgi 3e neauer. Juliana, fol. b. 11. *hesitate*. St. Cath. fol. 24. a. "Studging, *walking with short heavy steps*; always used with the adjunct along; He goes studging along; often applied to old agricultural labourers." Bakers Northants Gloss. Cf. with frequentative R, Stagger: also Στρίχειν.

STUTEN, *to stop*, fol. 41. a. 16, fol. 44. b. 11. Ha stutte, *she ceased*, Juliana, fol. 67. b. 3. þat tear he astutte. St. Cath. 23. *there he stopped*. Anone to the forest they found (*went*). There they stotede a stound (*time*). Sir Degrevant, 225. One is said to stoit, when he hits his Foot against a Stone or moves like one drunk. Glossary to Allan Ramsays poems. Ga-Stoþanan in the Mæso-

gothic is *σῆσαι* actively. Rom. xiv. 4. The frequentative seems to be *Stutter, stop often*.

SULLICH, *rare*, fol. 51. a. 11. *jelð-lic, jellic, rýllic*. Ha hine þis word sulliche sende. Juliana, fol. 57. b. 10. His sulliche sune. fol. 65. b. 6. Ælf. Homil. vol. ii. p. 466. Layamon, vol. i. p. 274 = 6428.

SWINDEN, *make to disappear*, fol. 45. a. 14, a verb usually neuter.

TAUELIN, *talk*, fol. 48. a. 9. Nefde hare nan tunge to tauelin a dint. St. Cath. fol. 24. a. Bitauellet. St. Cath. fol. 24. b. Tauelin in St. Cath. Reg. 19. 8. = Talien, Titus, 138. a. Nu we schulen talien. take ut of his tunge and taele wið me. St. Cath. fol. 19. b. In low German, Tauelen = Taelken is *to speak slow, to drawl*.

TEKEN, *to eke*, fol. 40. a. 16. So Ancren Riwe, fol. 26. b, fol. 36. a, fol. 40. a. ult., fol. 43. b, fol. 45. a, fol. 65. a. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 121. b, fol. 123. a. Wooing of our Lord, fol. 132. d.

TOGGEN, *to toy*, fol. 48. a. 19. Mid wouhinge mid togginge. Ancren Riwe, fol. 53. b. *with wooing, with toying*. The same word as Tug, *pull*: in old Friesic laws Toga is used of the pulling about a woman rudely.

TOLLEN, *to fondle with the hand*, præf. Tulde. fol. 48. a. 19. Cf. Tallazjan, *palpare*, Tollon, *plaudere, to pat* (horses necks), Graff. vol. v. col. 397. More loosely *to coax*; Of tollinde lokunges. Ancren Riwe, fol. 11. b. *of coaxing lookings*. Ame dogge ga herut hwet wult þu nu herinne. þis tolleð him inwart. Ib. fol. 78. a. *Ah me, dog! go out. What wilt thou now in here? This coaxes him inward*. Sire. mi liht onswere. oðer mine lihte lates. tulden him earst upon me. Ancren Riwe, fol. 87. a. *Sir, my light answer or my light behaviour enticed him first upon me*. Mid wouhinge. mid togginge oðer mid eni tollunge: mid gigge leihtre. mid hor eien mid eni lihte lates mid 3eoue mid tollinde wordes oðer mid luee speche cos unhende gropunges þet beoð heaued sunnen. Ancren Riwe, fol. 53. b. *With wooing, with toying, or with any caressing, with giggling laughter, with horish eyes, with any light manners, with gift, with enticing words, or with love speech, kiss, indecorous gropings, which be head sins*. Ne makie 3e none gistninges: ne ne tulle 3e to þe 3ete none unkuðe harloz. Ib. fol. 115. *Ne make ye no guestings; nor entice ye to the gate no unknown varlets*. Vor nabbe 3e nout þene nome. ne ne schulen habben þurh þe grace of Gode of totinde ances ne of tollinde lokunges ne lates.

Ib. fol. 11. b. *For ye have not the name, nor shall have, through the grace of God, of peeping anchorites nor of coaxing lookings nor manners.* þis is wowunge efter godes grome ant tollunge of his vuel. Ib. fol. 29. *Wooing of Gods wrath and inviting of his evil.*

Stay thy harpe, thou proud harper,
For Gods love I pray thee,
For and thou playes as thou beginns
Thou'lt till my bryde from mee.

King Estmere, 229, in Percys Rel.

I am willing to believe that þukl, n. *contrectatio*, at þukla, *palpare*, *contrectare* in Biörn Haldorsen are earlier forms, before assimilation, and related to Touch, Θιγῆν, with L frequentative.

UNGEINLICHE, fol. 44. a. 12. Gain is *commodum*, Ungainly is *incommodum*, Gein spoken of roads is only *compendiosus* as that is *commodus*: gein, *commodus*, occurs in the Epistola Alexandri: *commodum*, St. Marh. here fol. 51. b. 9. The root syllable seems to approach the earlier forms of Unne, below.

UNNAN, *to favour*, fol. 54. b. 8. The sense *concedere* passes to *favere*. The substantive Unne is *favour* in Laws and Inst. p. 115, line 40. The cognates are the Norse Unna, the reciprocal form of which Unnask, is *to entertain mutual affection*; þan Helgi ok Sváva veittusk varar ok unnusk furðu mikit. Helgakviða Hiorv. S. 31. in Sæmunds prose; *Helgi and Svava exchanged troth and loved each other wondrous mickle*; the German Gönner, *to permit*, Gunst, *leave, favour*, the low German Gunnen, of old written also Gannen, where they alledge an ancient gloss, Gegant, Gegunnet, *favore addictum*, the Mæso Gothic Ansts, χάρις, and the Latin Venia, which is as large in its range as any of its northern kindred. Speaking of this coincidence to a learned friend, he immediately added גִּין, *gratia, favor, benevolentia*, חֲנָה, *Hannah*, גִּין חֲנָה, and גִּין, *favet*. God, *good*, in the passage above is used adverbially as in God likeþ, fol. 53. a. 20. Cf. yfeles unnon. Paris Psalter, Ps. xxxix. 17.

UNOFSERUET, *undeserved*, fol. 50. b. 5. þu hauest for me swa muche iwraht wiðuten min ofseruinge. Juliana, fol. 67. a. 19. Cf. Ancren Riwe, fol. 62. b, fol. 63. a.

WANDRIEN, *to be in misery*, fol. 46. a. 11. Hwen hit þer to cumeð þat sar sorhfule agoise. þat stronge ant stikinke stiche

þat unrotes uel þat pine upo pine. þat wondrende 3eomerunge. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 123. a. *When it comes to that, the sore sorrowful anguish, the strong and sticking stitch, the evil of disquiet, the pain upon pain, the miserable yammering.*

WANDREÐE, *mischiefe, danger, peril*, fol. 40. a. 9. Juliana, fol. 60. a. 5, fol. 60. b. 9, fol. 61. a. 4, fol. 62. b. 13. Si sciret, fol. 4. b. 5. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 114. b. St. Cath. Titus, fol. 137. b. Ancren Riwe, fol. 99. b. Ormulum. Islandic, Vandræði. Hann kom Asum jafnan í fullt vandræði. Snorra Edda, p. 18. Wandræde, *discrimen, difficultas*. Ihre. In þis lyf ful of wandreþ | of pyne, baret, and unleþ. MSS. Additional, 22283, fol. 7. b.

WASTUM, *growth*, fol. 38. b. 7. See notes on Orientis Mirabilia, xxii. Layamon, 15699.

WEDLAC, *wedlock*, Iweddet, fol. 40. b. 4, fol. 37. b. 19. For the termination see Fearlac. Wed, the Latin Vas, Vadem, *a pledge*, was properly applied to espousal, betrothal; and it is so used in the Saxon English gospels, Matth. ii. 16; Beda, p. 529. 17. etc. To marry was Æwnian; the two are contrasted Chron. p. 314, line 37. But as the older word passed out of use, Wedlac came in. Wifian was *to have to do with women*, and is, under a sibilate form, Chaucers Swive. These matters have been lately discussed without the necessary knowledge. The Latin here has *accipiam te in coniugium*, MS. Harl. 5327. Quod accipiam te coniugem. MS. Harl. 2801.

-WILE is a termination of nearly the same sense as -ful: so Wrechwile, Hali Meidenhad, fol. 126. a.; Spatewile, Marh. fol. 47. a. 10; Herewile, Ancren Riwe, fol. 24. b. 6.

WUMME, *alas*, fol. 47. b. 21. The signification is ascertained by, Nis ter na steuene bituþe þe forðemde. bute wumme ant wa is me ant wa beo þe. Si sciret, fol. 4. b. 10. *There ne is no steuene (†σφωνη, φωνη, sonus, voice) between the for-doomed but Wumme! and Wo is me! and Wo be thee! Sohte þe te seonne wumme þat sihðe.* Juliana, fol. 63. b. 18. *Sought thee to see, woe is me that sight.* Wumme wo is me. Ancren Riwe, fol. 41. a.: so Titus, fol. 43. a. Cleopatra, fol. 65. b.: the printed text is false. See the MS. B. reading of our present text, fol. 50. a. 5. Wæ in the earlier language is constructed with a dative, as pæ ðæm in Prol. IV. Euang. Lindisf. Gospels; whence Wumme = wæ me, probably. Compare Well is thee! Psalm cxxviii. 2. Liturgy.

WUNDRE, *mischief, hurt*, fol. 48. b. 17. Compare Wandreðe. In this, Monie weneð wel to don þat deð al to wunder, St. Cath. MS. Cleop. C. vi. fol. 28. a, we find Deð al to cweade, that is, *bad*, in MS. Nero A. xiv. fol. 17. a. The word occurs Cleop. fol. 157. b = Nero, fol. 94. b. To schome and wundren. (Wooing of our Lord, fol. 131. d.) Tukeð ham al to wundre. Ancren Riwe, fol. 104. b, fol. 107. b. In the nearly cotemporary text of the Chronicle anno 1137, p. 382, line 16, Diden hi alle wunder; in the translation no confidence should be placed.

WURÐUNG, *mire, dung*, fol. 39. a. 5. They did take and carry certain worthing or dung from the said monastery, and bestowed it on their own farm holds. Whitakers Richmondshire, vol. ii. p. 382. Bi hwam hit is iwruten þus þurh þe prophete þat ha in hare wurðunge as eaweres forroteden. þat is eawereuch wif þat is hire were þral and liueð iwrðinge he ant heo baðe. Ah nis hit nāwt bi þeose iseid þat ha forrotieð þrin ȝif ha hare wedlac laheliche halden. Ah þa ilke sari wrecches þat iþat ilke fule wurðinge unweddede walewið; beoð þe deueles eaweres þat rit ham ant spureð ham to don al þat he will. þeos waleweð in wurðinge ant forroteð þrin. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 116. a. *Of whom it is y-written thus by the prophet, that they in their mire as boars rotted away. That is every woman that is her mans thrall and liveth in mire he and she both. But it is not of these y-said that they rot away therein if they hold lawfully their wedlock. But the same sorry wretches that in the same foul mire unwedded wallow, etc.*

ȜEIE, *to cry*, præt. ȝeide, fol. 55. a. 19. 14. Juliana, 67. b. 3. Ha ȝeide to godd. fol. 66. a. 19. We ȝeieð upon him ofte. Ancren Riwe, fol. 18. Heo mei longe ȝeien er God hire ihere. *ibid.* We ȝeieð to him iðe paternoster. *ib.* fol. 31. b. Also fol. 36. b, fol. 38. b, fol. 39. a, fol. 61. b, fol. 71. a, fol. 78. a. 18. Cf. Islandic at geya, *to bark*.

ȜUREN, *to chatter*, præt. ȝurde. fol. 50. a. 3. Wið þat; þe unwiht ȝurde þat monie weren awundret hwat te ȝuring mahte beon. Juliana, fol. 64. b. 9. Bigon to beaten þen belial of helle. ant he to rarin reowliche ant to ȝuren ant te ȝeien. Juliana, fol. 64. a. 9. ȝeinde ant ȝurende. St. Cath. 161: so 2040. The radix, which is that also of Chirp, Chirm, Cry, Greet and Garrire, is found in ȝeor. Ancren Riwe, fol. 83. a. = ȝur in Titus, fol. 76. a.

Add to art. 42, page 91.

Hwonne is used in a relative sense in the poetical life of St. Guðlac, Cod. Ex. p. 108. line 34, p. 116. line 16, p. 148. line 28. Hwan. Chron. p. 367. line 10, p. 369. line 25, p. 371. line 33.

Add to page 50, line 14.

“Who shall doubt, Donne, wher I a poet be?”
Ben Jonson, Epigr. xevi.

Add to page 105, line 27.

ᾠανά, in the poetical Juliana, (Cod. Ex. p. 244. line 20.) might be intended by the poet in the sense of ζεμανενα, *συνουσιῶν*; the genitival -ena would collapse into -a (art. 30); cf. Leoma, *of eyes*, for leomena. Cod. Ex. p. 353. line 6.



Date Due



224333

224333

Author Margaret, Saint. Legend.

Title Seinte Marherete The Meiden ant martyr, in old English; first ed. from the skin books in 1862 by O. Cockayne. Lond. E.E. Text soc., 1866. pub. by Trübner.

DATE DUE

BORROWER'S NAME

Margaret, St.

Boston College Library

Chestnut Hill 67, Mass.

Books may be kept for two weeks unless a shorter time is specified.

Two cents a day is charged for each 2-week book kept overtime; 25 cents a day for each overnight book.

If you cannot find what you want, inquire at the delivery desk for assistance.



